

## **If you plan to submit a bid directly to the Department of Transportation**

### **PREQUALIFICATION**

Any contractor who desires to become pre-qualified to bid on work advertised by IDOT must submit the properly completed pre-qualification forms to the Bureau of Construction no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time twenty-one days prior to the letting of interest. This pre-qualification requirement applies to first time contractors, contractors renewing expired ratings, contractors maintaining continuous pre-qualification or contractors requesting revised ratings. To be eligible to bid, existing pre-qualification ratings must be effective through the date of letting.

### **REQUESTS FOR AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Contractors downloading and/or ordering CD-ROM's and are wanting to bid on items included in a particular letting must submit the properly completed "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124INT) and the ORIGINAL, signed and notarized, "Affidavit of Availability" (BC 57) to the proper office no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time, three (3) days prior to the letting date.

### **WHO CAN BID ?**

Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written **Authorization to Bid** from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

**WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?** When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124INT) he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued a **Proposal Denial and/or Authorization Form**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction, that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Proposal Denial and/or Authorization Form** will indicate the reason for denial.

**ABOUT AUTHORIZATION TO BID:** Firms that have not received an authorization form within a reasonable time of complete and correct original document submittal should contact the department as to status. This is critical in the week before the letting. These documents must be received three days before the letting date. Firms unsure as to authorization status should call the Prequalification Section of the Bureau of Construction at the number listed at the end of these instructions.

**ADDENDA AND REVISIONS:** It is the contractor's responsibility to determine which, if any, addenda or revisions pertain to any project they may be bidding. Failure to incorporate all relevant addenda or revisions may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

Each addendum will be placed with the contract number. Addenda and revisions will also be placed on the Addendum/Revision Checklist and each subscription service subscriber will be notified by e-mail of each addendum and revision issued.

The Internet is the Department's primary way of doing business. The subscription server e-mails are an added courtesy the Department provides. It is suggested that bidder check IDOT's website <http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/delett.html> before submitting final bid information.

**IDOT is not responsible for any e-mail related failures.**

Addenda Questions may be directed to the Contracts Office at (217)782-7806 or [D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov](mailto:D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov)

Technical Questions about downloading these files may be directed to Tim Garman (217)524-1642 or [Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov](mailto:Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov).

**WHAT MUST BE INCLUDED WHEN BIDS ARE SUBMITTED?:** Bidders need not return the entire proposal when bids are submitted. That portion of the proposal that must be returned includes the following:

1. All documents from the Proposal Cover Sheet through the Proposal Bid Bond
2. Other special documentation and/or information that may be required by the contract special provisions

All proposal documents, including Proposal Guaranty Checks or Proposal Bid Bonds, should be stapled together to prevent loss when bids are processed by IDOT personnel.

**ABOUT SUBMITTING BIDS:** It is recommended that bidders deliver bids in person to insure they arrive at the proper location prior to the time specified for the receipt of bids. Any bid received at the place of letting after the time specified will not be accepted.

**WHO SHOULD BE CALLED IF ASSISTANCE IS NEEDED?**

<b>Questions Regarding</b>	<b>Call</b>
Prequalification and/or Authorization to Bid	(217)782-3413
Preparation and submittal of bids	(217)782-7806
Mailing of plans and proposals	(217)782-7806
Electronic plans and proposals	(217)524-1642

**ADDENDUMS AND REVISIONS TO THE PROPOSAL FORMS**

Planholders should verify that they have received and incorporated the addendum and/or revision prior to submitting their bid. Failure by the bidder to include an addendum could result in a bid being rejected as irregular.

# 326

RETURN WITH BID

Proposal Submitted By
Name
Address
City

## Letting June 13, 2008

**BIDDERS NEED NOT RETURN THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL**  
(See instructions inside front cover)

### NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS

This proposal can be used for bidding purposes by only those companies that request and receive written AUTHORIZATION TO BID from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

(SEE INSTRUCTIONS ON THE INSIDE OF COVER)

# Notice To Bidders, Specifications, Proposal, Contract and Contract Bond



**Illinois Department  
of Transportation**

Springfield, Illinois 62764

**Contract No. 85416  
OGLE County  
Section 06-15118-01-BR  
Route TR 61A (Edson Road)  
Project BHOS-0141(064)  
District 2 Construction Funds**

PLEASE MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

- A Bid Bond is included.
- A Cashier's Check or a Certified Check is included

Prepared by

F

Checked by

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)

---

---

## INSTRUCTIONS

**ABOUT IDOT PROPOSALS:** All proposals issued by IDOT are potential bidding proposals. Each proposal contains all Certifications and Affidavits, a Proposal Signature Sheet and a Proposal Bid Bond required for Prime Contractors to submit a bid after written **Authorization to Bid** has been issued by IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

**WHO CAN BID?:** Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written **Authorization to Bid** from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction. To request authorization, a potential bidder must complete and submit Part B of the Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status form (BDE 124 INT) and submit an original Affidavit of Availability (BC 57).

**WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?:** When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Proposal Forms and Plans" he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued a **Proposal Denial and/or Authorization Form**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction, that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Proposal Denial and/or Authorization Form** will indicate the reason for denial. If a contractor has requested to bid but has not received a **Proposal Denial and/or Authorization Form**, they should contact the Central Bureau of Construction in advance of the letting date.

**WHAT MUST BE INCLUDED WHEN BIDS ARE SUBMITTED?:** Bidders need not return the entire proposal when bids are submitted. That portion of the proposal that must be returned includes the following:

1. All documents from the Proposal Cover Sheet through the Proposal Bid Bond
2. Other special documentation and/or information that may be required by the contract special provisions

All proposal documents, including Proposal Guaranty Checks or Proposal Bid Bonds, should be stapled together to prevent loss when bids are processed by IDOT personnel.

**ABOUT SUBMITTING BIDS:** It is recommended that bidders deliver bids in person to insure they arrive at the proper location prior to the time specified for the receipt of bids. Any bid received at the place of letting after the time specified will not be accepted.

### WHO SHOULD BE CALLED IF ASSISTANCE IS NEEDED?

Questions Regarding	Call
Prequalification and/or Authorization to Bid	217/782-3413
Preparation and submittal of bids	217/782-7806
Mailing of CD-ROMS	217/782-7806

RETURN WITH BID



PROPOSAL

TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

1. Proposal of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Taxpayer Identification Number (Mandatory) \_\_\_\_\_

for the improvement identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 85416  
OGLE County  
Section 06-15118-01-BR  
Project BHOS-0141(064)  
Route TR 61A (Edson Road)  
District 2 Construction Funds**

**Rehabilitation of the existing 4-span structure by removing HMA overlay to repair joints, add waterproofing membrane, remove, repair and widen pier caps and place riprap around all 3 piers on Edson Road over the south branch of the Kishwaukee River 6.2 miles northeast of Monroe Center.**

2. The undersigned bidder will furnish all labor, material and equipment to complete the above described project in a good and workmanlike manner as provided in the contract documents provided by the Department of Transportation. This proposal will become part of the contract and the terms and conditions contained in the contract documents shall govern performance and payments.

**RETURN WITH BID**

3. **ASSURANCE OF EXAMINATION AND INSPECTION/WAIVER.** The undersigned further declares that he/she has carefully examined the proposal, plans, specifications, form of contract and contract bond, and special provisions, and that he/she has inspected in detail the site of the proposed work, and that he/she has familiarized themselves with all of the local conditions affecting the contract and the detailed requirements of construction, and understands that in making this proposal he/she waives all right to plead any misunderstanding regarding the same.
  
4. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT BOND.** The undersigned further agrees to execute a contract for this work and present the same to the department within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her. The undersigned further agrees that he/she and his/her surety will execute and present within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her contract bond satisfactory to and in the form prescribed by the Department of Transportation, in the penal sum of the full amount of the contract, guaranteeing the faithful performance of the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.
  
5. **PROPOSAL GUARANTY.** Accompanying this proposal is either a bid bond on the department form, executed by a corporate surety company satisfactory to the department, or a proposal guaranty check consisting of a bank cashier's check or a properly certified check for not less than 5 per cent of the amount bid or for the amount specified in the following schedule:

<u>Amount of Bid</u>		<u>Proposal Guaranty</u>		<u>Amount of Bid</u>		<u>Proposal Guaranty</u>	
Up to	\$5,000 .....	\$150		\$2,000,000	to	\$3,000,000 .....	\$100,000
\$5,000	to \$10,000 .....	\$300		\$3,000,000	to	\$5,000,000 .....	\$150,000
\$10,000	to \$50,000 .....	\$1,000		\$5,000,000	to	\$7,500,000 .....	\$250,000
\$50,000	to \$100,000 .....	\$3,000		\$7,500,000	to	\$10,000,000 .....	\$400,000
\$100,000	to \$150,000 .....	\$5,000		\$10,000,000	to	\$15,000,000 .....	\$500,000
\$150,000	to \$250,000 .....	\$7,500		\$15,000,000	to	\$20,000,000 .....	\$600,000
\$250,000	to \$500,000 .....	\$12,500		\$20,000,000	to	\$25,000,000 .....	\$700,000
\$500,000	to \$1,000,000 .....	\$25,000		\$25,000,000	to	\$30,000,000 .....	\$800,000
\$1,000,000	to \$1,500,000 .....	\$50,000		\$30,000,000	to	\$35,000,000 .....	\$900,000
\$1,500,000	to \$2,000,000 .....	\$75,000		over		\$35,000,000 .....	\$1,000,000

Bank cashier's checks or properly certified checks accompanying proposals shall be made payable to the Treasurer, State of Illinois, when the state is awarding authority; the county treasurer, when a county is the awarding authority; or the city, village, or town treasurer, when a city, village, or town is the awarding authority.

If a combination bid is submitted, the proposal guaranties which accompany the individual proposals making up the combination will be considered as also covering the combination bid.

The amount of the proposal guaranty check is \_\_\_\_\_ \$( \_\_\_\_\_ ). If this proposal is accepted and the undersigned shall fail to execute a contract bond as required herein, it is hereby agreed that the amount of the proposal guaranty shall become the property of the State of Illinois, and shall be considered as payment of damages due to delay and other causes suffered by the State because of the failure to execute said contract and contract bond; otherwise, the bid bond shall become void or the proposal guaranty check shall be returned to the undersigned.

**Attach Cashier's Check or Certified Check Here**

In the event that one proposal guaranty check is intended to cover two or more proposals, the amount must be equal to the sum of the proposal guaranties which would be required for each individual proposal. If the guaranty check is placed in another proposal, state below where it may be found.

The proposal guaranty check will be found in the proposal for:

Item \_\_\_\_\_

Section No. \_\_\_\_\_

County \_\_\_\_\_

**Mark the proposal cover sheet as to the type of proposal guaranty submitted.**

**RETURN WITH BID**

6. **COMBINATION BIDS.** The undersigned further agrees that if awarded the contract for the sections contained in the following combination, he/she will perform the work in accordance with the requirements of each individual proposal comprising the combination bid specified in the schedule below, and that the combination bid shall be prorated against each section in proportion to the bid submitted for the same. If an error is found to exist in the gross sum bid for one or more of the individual sections included in a combination, the combination bid shall be corrected as provided in the specifications.

**When a combination bid is submitted, the schedule below must be completed in each proposal comprising the combination.**

**If alternate bids are submitted for one or more of the sections comprising the combination, a combination bid must be submitted for each alternate.**

**Schedule of Combination Bids**

Combination No.	Sections Included in Combination	Combination Bid	
		Dollars	Cents

7. **SCHEDULE OF PRICES.** The undersigned bidder submits herewith, in accordance with the rules and instructions, a schedule of prices for the items of work for which bids are sought. The unit prices bid are in U.S. dollars and cents, and all extensions and summations have been made. The bidder understands that the quantities appearing in the bid schedule are approximate and are provided for the purpose of obtaining a gross sum for the comparison of bids. If there is an error in the extension of the unit prices, the unit prices shall govern. Payment to the contractor awarded the contract will be made only for actual quantities of work performed and accepted or materials furnished according to the contract. The scheduled quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may be increased, decreased or omitted as provided elsewhere in the contract.
8. **CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY.** The undersigned bidder, if a business organized under the laws of another State, assures the Department that it will furnish a copy of its certificate of authority to do business in the State of Illinois with the return of the executed contract and bond. Failure to furnish the certificate within the time provided for execution of an awarded contract may be cause for cancellation of the award and forfeiture of the proposal guaranty to the State.

STATE JOB # - C-92-062-07  
 PPS NBR - 2-10253-0000

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 85416

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 1  
 RUN DATE - 04/04/08  
 RUN TIME - 211939

COUNTY NAME	CODE	DIST	SECTION NUMBER	PROJECT NUMBER	ROUTE
OGLE	141	02	06-15118-01-BR	BHOS-0141/064/000	TR 61A

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE DOLLARS	CENTS	TOTAL PRICE DOLLARS	CTS
X0325305	STR REP CON DP = < 5	SQ FT	2.800	X	=		
Z0032400	JOINT REPAIR	EACH	3.000	X	=		
20200100	EARTH EXCAVATION	CU YD	5.000	X	=		
20700220	POROUS GRAN EMBANK	CU YD	3.000	X	=		
28100109	STONE RIPRAP CL A5	SQ YD	156.000	X	=		
40800050	INCIDENTAL HMA SURF	TON	21.000	X	=		
44000900	BIT CONC REMOVAL	SQ YD	66.000	X	=		
50102400	CONC REM	CU YD	1.100	X	=		
50300225	CONC STRUCT	CU YD	10.000	X	=		
50500405	F & E STRUCT STEEL	POUND	3,375.000	X	=		
50800205	REINF BARS, EPOXY CTD	POUND	1,190.000	X	=		
51500100	NAME PLATES	EACH	1.000	X	=		
58100200	WATERPRF MEMBRANE SYS	SQ YD	66.000	X	=		
67100100	MOBILIZATION	L SUM	1.000	X	=		
70101700	TRAF CONT & PROT	L SUM	1.000	X	=		



TR 61A  
06-15118-01-BR  
DGL

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
CONTRACT NUMBER - 85416

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 2  
RUN DATE - 04/04/08  
RUN TIME - 211939

TOTAL \$

--	--

NOTE:

1. EACH PAY ITEM SHOULD HAVE A UNIT PRICE AND A TOTAL PRICE.
2. THE UNIT PRICE SHALL GOVERN IF NO TOTAL PRICE IS SHOWN OR IF THERE IS A DISCREPANCY BETWEEN THE PRODUCT OF THE UNIT PRICE MULTIPLIED BY THE QUANTITY.
3. IF A UNIT PRICE IS OMITTED, THE TOTAL PRICE WILL BE DIVIDED BY THE QUANTITY IN ORDER TO ESTABLISH A UNIT PRICE.
4. A BID MAY BE DECLARED UNACCEPTABLE IF NEITHER A UNIT PRICE NOR A TOTAL PRICE IS SHOWN.

## RETURN WITH BID

### STATE REQUIRED ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING CONTRACT PROCUREMENT: ASSURANCES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES

#### I. GENERAL

A. Article 50 of the Illinois Procurement Code establishes the duty of all State chief procurement officers, State purchasing officers, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

B. In order to comply with the provisions of Article 50 and to carry out the duty established therein, all bidders are to adhere to ethical standards established for the procurement process, and to make such assurances, disclosures and certifications required by law. By execution of the Proposal Signature Sheet, the bidder indicates that each of the mandated assurances has been read and understood, that each certification is made and understood, and that each disclosure requirement has been understood and completed.

C. In addition to all other remedies provided by law, failure to comply with any assurance, failure to make any disclosure or the making of a false certification shall be grounds for termination of the contract and the suspension or debarment of the bidder.

#### II. ASSURANCES

A. The assurances hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The Department may terminate the contract if it is later determined that the bidder rendered a false or erroneous assurance, and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for the completion of the contract.

##### B. Felons

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any state agency from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-10.

##### C. Conflicts of Interest

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-13. Conflicts of Interest.

(a) Prohibition. It is unlawful for any person holding an elective office in this State, holding a seat in the General Assembly, or appointed to or employed in any of the offices or agencies of state government and who receives compensation for such employment in excess of 60% of the salary of the Governor of the State of Illinois, or who is an officer or employee of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority, or who is the spouse or minor child of any such person to have or acquire any contract, or any direct pecuniary interest in any contract therein, whether for stationery, printing, paper, or any services, materials, or supplies, that will be wholly or partially satisfied by the payment of funds appropriated by the General Assembly of the State of Illinois or in any contract of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway authority.

(b) Interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) is entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(c) Combined interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association, or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) together with his or her spouse or minor children is entitled to receive (i) more than 15%, in the aggregate, of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(d) Securities. Nothing in this Section invalidates the provisions of any bond or other security previously offered or to be offered for sale or sold by or for the State of Illinois.

(e) Prior interests. This Section does not affect the validity of any contract made between the State and an officer or employee of the State or member of the General Assembly, his or her spouse, minor child or any combination of those persons if that contract was in existence before his or her election or employment as an officer, member, or employee. The contract is voidable, however, if it cannot be completed within 365 days after the officer, member, or employee takes office or is employed.

The current salary of the Governor is \$171,000.00. Sixty percent of the salary is \$102,600.00.

## RETURN WITH BID

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-13, or that an effective exemption has been issued by the Board of Ethics to any individual subject to the Section 50-13 prohibitions pursuant to the provisions of Section 50-20 of the Code and Executive Order Number 3 (1998). Information concerning the exemption process is available from the Department upon request.

### **D. Negotiations**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-15. Negotiations.

(a) It is unlawful for any person employed in or on a continual contractual relationship with any of the offices or agencies of State government to participate in contract negotiations on behalf of that office or agency with any firm, partnership, association, or corporation with whom that person has a contract for future employment or is negotiating concerning possible future employment.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-15, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **E. Inducements**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-25. Inducement. Any person who offers or pays any money or other valuable thing to any person to induce him or her not to bid for a State contract or as recompense for not having bid on a State contract is guilty of a Class 4 felony. Any person who accepts any money or other valuable thing for not bidding for a State contract or who withholds a bid in consideration of the promise for the payment of money or other valuable thing is guilty of a Class 4 felony.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-25, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **F. Revolving Door Prohibition**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-30. Revolving door prohibition. Chief procurement officers, associate procurement officers, State purchasing officers, their designees whose principal duties are directly related to State procurement, and executive officers confirmed by the Senate are expressly prohibited for a period of 2 years after terminating an affected position from engaging in any procurement activity relating to the State agency most recently employing them in an affected position for a period of at least 6 months. The prohibition includes, but is not limited to: lobbying the procurement process; specifying; bidding; proposing bid, proposal, or contract documents; on their own behalf or on behalf of any firm, partnership, association, or corporation. This Section applies only to persons who terminate an affected position on or after January 15, 1999.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-30, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **G. Reporting Anticompetitive Practices**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-40. Reporting anticompetitive practices. When, for any reason, any vendor, bidder, contractor, chief procurement officer, State purchasing officer, designee, elected official, or State employee suspects collusion or other anticompetitive practice among any bidders, offerors, contractors, proposers, or employees of the State, a notice of the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the Attorney General and the chief procurement officer.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has not failed to report any relevant facts concerning the practices addressed in Section 50-40 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### **H. Confidentiality**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-45. Confidentiality. Any chief procurement officer, State purchasing officer, designee, or executive officer who willfully uses or allows the use of specifications, competitive bid documents, proprietary competitive information, proposals, contracts, or selection information to compromise the fairness or integrity of the procurement, bidding, or contract process shall be subject to immediate dismissal, regardless of the Personnel code, any contract, or any collective bargaining agreement, and may in addition be subject to criminal prosecution.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any fact relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-45 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **I. Insider Information**

1. The Illinois Procurement Act provides:

Section 50-50. Insider information. It is unlawful for any current or former elected or appointed State official or State employee to knowingly use confidential information available only by virtue of that office or employment for actual or anticipated gain for themselves or another person.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-50 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### **III. CERTIFICATIONS**

**A.** The certifications hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The Department may terminate the contract if it is later determined that the bidder rendered a false or erroneous certification, and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

### **B. Bribery**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State shall contain a certification by the contractor that the contractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

2. The bidder certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

### **C. Educational Loan**

1. Section 3 of the Educational Loan Default Act provides:

§ 3. No State agency shall contract with an individual for goods or services if that individual is in default, as defined in Section 2 of this Act, on an educational loan. Any contract used by any State agency shall include a statement certifying that the individual is not in default on an educational loan as provided in this Section.

2. The bidder, if an individual as opposed to a corporation, partnership or other form of business organization, certifies that the bidder is not in default on an educational loan as provided in Section 3 of the Act.

### **D. Bid-Rigging/Bid Rotating**

1. Section 33E-11 of the Criminal Code of 1961 provides:

§ 33E-11. (a) Every bid submitted to and public contract executed pursuant to such bid by the State or a unit of local government shall contain a certification by the prime contractor that the prime contractor is not barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of this Article. The State and units of local government shall provide the appropriate forms for such certification.

## RETURN WITH BID

(b) A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

A violation of Section 33E-3 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rigging which, in addition to Class 3 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be barred for 5 years from the date of conviction from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

A violation of Section 33E-4 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rotating which, in addition to Class 2 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be permanently barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

2. The bidder certifies that it is not barred from contracting with the Department by reason of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4.

### **E. International Anti-Boycott**

1. Section 5 of the International Anti-Boycott Certification Act provides:

§ 5. State contracts. Every contract entered into by the State of Illinois for the manufacture, furnishing, or purchasing of supplies, material, or equipment or for the furnishing of work, labor, or services, in an amount exceeding the threshold for small purchases according to the purchasing laws of this State or \$10,000.00, whichever is less, shall contain certification, as a material condition of the contract, by which the contractor agrees that neither the contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the U.S. Export Administration Act of 1979 or the regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce promulgated under that Act.

2. The bidder makes the certification set forth in Section 5 of the Act.

### **F. Drug Free Workplace**

1. The Illinois "Drug Free Workplace Act" applies to this contract and it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the "Act" if the contractor is a corporation, partnership, or other entity (including a sole proprietorship) which has 25 or more employees.

2. The bidder certifies that if awarded a contract in excess of \$5,000 it will provide a drug free workplace by:

(a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of a controlled substance, including cannabis, is prohibited in the contractor's workplace; specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition; and notifying the employee that, as a condition of employment on such contract, the employee shall abide by the terms of the statement, and notify the employer of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than five (5) days after such conviction.

(b) Establishing a drug free awareness program to inform employees about the dangers of drug abuse in the workplace; the contractor's policy of maintaining a drug free workplace; any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and the penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug violations.

(c) Providing a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (1) to each employee engaged in the performance of the contract and to post the statement in a prominent place in the workplace.

(d) Notifying the Department within ten (10) days after receiving notice from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of the conviction of an employee for a violation of any criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace.

(e) Imposing or requiring, within 30 days after receiving notice from an employee of a conviction or actual notice of such a conviction, an appropriate personnel action, up to and including termination, or the satisfactory participation in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved by a federal, state or local health, law enforcement or other appropriate agency.

(f) Assisting employees in selecting a course of action in the event drug counseling, treatment, and rehabilitation is required and indicating that a trained referral team is in place.

(g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug free workplace through implementation of the actions and efforts stated in this certification.

**G. Debt Delinquency**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract under 30 ILCS 500. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The contractor further acknowledges that the contracting State agency may declare the contract void if this certification is false or if the contractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

**H. Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code, Section 50-60(c), provides:

The contractor certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 for a period of five years prior to the date of the bid or contract. The contractor acknowledges that the contracting agency shall declare the contract void if this certification is false.

**I. Addenda**

The contractor or bidder certifies that all relevant addenda have been incorporated in to this contract. Failure to do so may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

**J. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

The contractor certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder or contractor is not barred from being awarded a contract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The contractor acknowledges that the contracting agency may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

**K. Apprenticeship and Training Certification (Does not apply to federal aid projects)**

In accordance with the provisions of Section 30-22 (6) of the Illinois Procurement Code, the bidder certifies that it is a participant, either as an individual or as part of a group program, in the approved apprenticeship and training programs applicable to each type of work or craft that the bidder will perform with its own forces. The bidder further certifies for work that will be performed by subcontract that each of its subcontractors submitted for approval either (a) is, at the time of such bid, participating in an approved, applicable apprenticeship and training program; or (b) will, prior to commencement of performance of work pursuant to this contract, begin participation in an approved apprenticeship and training program applicable to the work of the subcontract. The Department, at any time before or after award, may require the production of a copy of each applicable Certificate of Registration issued by the United States Department of Labor evidencing such participation by the contractor and any or all of its subcontractors. Applicable apprenticeship and training programs are those that have been approved and registered with the United States Department of Labor. The bidder shall list in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the Certificate of Registration for all of the types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed with the bidder's forces. Types of work or craft work that will be subcontracted shall be included and listed as subcontract work. The list shall also indicate any type of work or craft job category that does not have an applicable apprenticeship or training program. **The bidder is responsible for making a complete report and shall make certain that each type of work or craft job category that will be utilized on the project as reported on the Construction Employee Workforce Projection (Form BC-1256) and returned with the bid is accounted for and listed.**

**NA - FEDERAL**

---

---

The requirements of this certification and disclosure are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require this certification provision to be included in all approved subcontracts. In order to fulfill this requirement, it shall not be necessary that an applicable program sponsor be currently taking or that it will take applications for apprenticeship, training or employment during the performance of the work of this contract.

**L. Executive Order Number 1 (2007) Regarding Lobbying on Government Procurements**

The bidder hereby warrants and certifies that they have complied and will comply with the requirements set forth in this Order. The requirements of this warrant and certification are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require this warrant and certification provision to be included in all approved subcontracts.

**M. Disclosure of Business Operations in Iran**

Public Act 95-0616 provides that each bid, offer, or proposal submitted for a State contract shall include a disclosure of whether or not the Company acting as the bidder, offer or, or proposing entity, or any of its corporate parents or subsidiaries, within the 24 months before submission of the bid, offer, or proposal had business operations that involved contracts with or provision of supplies or services to the Government of Iran, companies in which the Government of Iran has any direct or indirect equity share, consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran, or companies involved in consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran and either of the following conditions apply:

- (1) More than 10% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve oil-related activities or mineral-extraction activities; less than 75% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve contracts with or provision of oil-related or mineral-extraction products or services to the Government of Iran or a project or consortium created exclusively by that government; and the Company has failed to take substantial action.
- (2) The Company has, on or after August 5, 1996, made an investment of \$20 million or more, or any combination of investments of at least \$10 million each that in the aggregate equals or exceeds \$20 million in any 12-month period, which directly or significantly contributes to the enhancement of Iran's ability to develop petroleum resources of Iran.

The terms "Business operations", "Company", "Mineral-extraction activities", "Oil-related activities", "Petroleum resources", and "Substantial action" are all defined in the Act.

Failure to make the disclosure required by the Act shall cause the bid, offer or proposal to be considered not responsive. The disclosure will be considered when evaluating the bid, offer, or proposal or awarding the contract. The name of each Company disclosed as doing business or having done business in Iran will be provided to the State Comptroller.

Check the appropriate statement:

Company has no business operations in Iran to disclose.

Company has business operations in Iran as disclosed the attached document.

# NOTICE

**PA 95-0635 SUBSTANCE ABUSE PREVENTION PROGRAM (SAPP)  
Effective January 1, 2008**

This Public Act requires that all contractors and subcontractors have a SAPP, meeting certain requirements, in place before starting work.

The as read low bidder is required to submit a correctly completed SAPP Certification Form BC 261 within seven (7) working days after the Letting. The Department will not accept a SAPP that does not meet the seven day submittal requirement and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive due to failure to comply the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty, may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids and may not allow the bidder to participate on subsequent Lettings.

**Submittal and approval of the bidder's SAPP is a condition of award.**

The SAPP is to be submitted to the Bureau of Design & Environment, Contracts Office, Room 326, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, IL 62764. Voice 217-782-7806. Fax 217-785-1141. It is the bidder's responsibility to obtain confirmation of delivery.

The requirements of this Public Act are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require this provision to be included in all approved subcontracts. The contractor shall submit the correctly completed SAPP Certification Form BC 261 for each subcontractor with the Request for Approval of Subcontractor Form BC 260A.



## TO BE RETURNED WITH BID

### IV. DISCLOSURES

A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The Department may terminate the contract if it is later determined that the bidder rendered a false or erroneous disclosure, and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

#### B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that all bids of more than \$10,000 shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the bidder. This disclosed information for the successful bidder, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the bidding entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the contractor or bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 400 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the bidding entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. Subject individuals should be covered each by one form. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies. **The forms must be included with each bid or incorporated by reference.**

#### C. Disclosure Form Instructions

##### Form A: For bidders that have previously submitted the information requested in Form A

The Department has retained the Form A disclosures submitted by all bidders responding to these requirements for the April 24, 1998 or any subsequent letting conducted by the Department. The bidder has the option of submitting the information again or the bidder may check the following certification statement indicating that the information previously submitted by the bidder is, as of the date of submission, current and accurate. Before checking this certification, the bidder should carefully review its prior submissions to ensure the Certification is correct. If the Bidder checks the Certification, the Bidder should proceed to Form B instructions.

### CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

**I have determined that the Form A disclosure information previously submitted is current and accurate, and all forms are hereby incorporated by reference in this bid. Any necessary additional forms or amendments to previously submitted forms are attached to this bid.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Bidding Company)



\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**Form A: For bidders who have NOT previously submitted the information requested in Form A**

If the bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 400 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a bidder is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the bidder must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the bidder should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on the second page of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than \$102,600.00? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than \$102,600.00 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income? (Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.) YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the bidding entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than \$102,600.00? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_  
(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per bid even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The bidder must determine each individual in the bidding entity or the bidding entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable.** The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The bidder is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on page 2 of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

**Form B: Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information** Disclosure Form B must be completed for each bid submitted by the bidding entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the bidder to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the bidder may be considered nonresponsive and the bid will not be accepted.*

The Bidder shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the bidder must do one of the following:

Option I: If the bidder did not submit an Affidavit of Availability to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Do not include IDOT contracts. Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included. Bidders who submit Affidavits of Availability are suggested to use Option II.

Option II: If the bidder is required and has submitted an Affidavit of Availability in order to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder may write or type "See Affidavit of Availability" which indicates that the Affidavit of Availability is incorporated by reference and includes all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. For any contracts that are not covered by the Affidavit of Availability, the bidder must identify them on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). These might be such things as leases.

**D. Bidders Submitting More Than One Bid**

Bidders submitting multiple bids may submit one set of forms consisting of all required Form A disclosures and one Form B for use with all bids. Please indicate in the space provided below the bid item that contains the original disclosure forms and the bid items which incorporate the forms by reference.

- The bid submitted for letting item \_\_\_\_\_ contains the Form A disclosures or Certification Statement and the Form B disclosures. The following letting items incorporate the said forms by reference:

---



---

RETURN WITH BID/OFFER

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form A Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Contractor Name
Legal Address
City, State, Zip
Telephone Number Email Address Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500). Vendors desiring to enter into a contract with the State of Illinois must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$10,000, and for all open-ended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

1. Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the BIDDER (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than \$102,600.00 (60% of the Governor's salary as of 7/1/07). (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)

NAME:

ADDRESS

Type of ownership/distributable income share:

stock sole proprietorship Partnership other: (explain on separate sheet):
% or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:

2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- 1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds \$102,600.00, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 7/1/07) provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.

**RETURN WITH BID/OFFER**

- 3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds \$102,600.00, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 7/1/07) are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
  
- 4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds \$102,600.00, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 7/1/07) are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment for services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- 1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
  
- 2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds \$102,600.00, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 7/1/07) provide the name of the spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_
  
- 3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds \$102,600.00, (60% of the salary of the Governor as of 7/1/07) are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
  
- 4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds \$102,600.00, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 7/1/07) are you and your spouse or any minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in the aggregate of the total distributable income from your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United State of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID/OFFER**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Representative

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the CONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative

RETURN WITH BID/OFFER

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**Form B  
Other Contracts &  
Procurement Related Information  
Disclosure**

Contractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Act (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for bids in excess of \$10,000, and for all open-ended contracts.

**DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION**

**1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information.** The BIDDER shall identify whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

**2. If "Yes" is checked.** Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

**THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED**

<input type="checkbox"/>	_____	_____
	Signature of Authorized Representative	Date

## **RETURN WITH BID**

### **SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS**

The following requirements of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations are applicable to bidders on all construction contracts advertised by the Illinois Department of Transportation:

#### **CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION PROJECTION**

- (a) All bidders on construction contracts shall complete and submit, along with and as part of their bids, a Bidder's Employee Utilization Form (Form BC-1256) setting forth a projection and breakdown of the total workforce intended to be hired and/or allocated to such contract work by the bidder including a projection of minority and female employee utilization in all job classifications on the contract project.
- (b) The Department of Transportation shall review the Employee Utilization Form, and workforce projections contained therein, of the contract awardee to determine if such projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification in accordance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Section 7.2 of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations for Public Contracts adopted as amended on September 17, 1980. If it is determined that the contract awardee's projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification, it shall be advised in writing of the manner in which it is underutilizing and such awardee shall be considered to be in breach of the contract unless, prior to commencement of work on the contract project, it submits revised satisfactory projections or an acceptable written affirmative action plan to correct such underutilization including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract.
- (c) The Department of Transportation shall provide to the Department of Human Rights a copy of the contract awardee's Employee Utilization Form, a copy of any required written affirmative action plan, and any written correspondence related thereto. The Department of Human Rights may review and revise any action taken by the Department of Transportation with respect to these requirements.





**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 85416  
OGLE County  
Section 06-15118-01-BR  
Project BHOS-0141(064)  
Route TR 61A (Edson Road)  
District 2 Construction Funds**

**PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION - continued**

- B. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is the total number of **new hires** that would be employed in the event the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract.

The undersigned bidder projects that: (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the contract project is located; and/or (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the bidder's principal office or base of operation is located.

- C. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is a projection of numbers of persons to be employed directly by the undersigned bidder as well as a projection of numbers of persons to be employed by subcontractors.

The undersigned bidder estimates that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be directly employed by the prime contractor and that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be employed by subcontractors.

**PART III. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN**

- A. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that in the event the foregoing minority and female employee utilization projection included under **PART II** is determined to be an underutilization of minority persons or women in any job category, and in the event that the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract, he/she will, prior to commencement of work, develop and submit a written Affirmative Action Plan including a specific timetable (geared to the completion stages of the contract) whereby deficiencies in minority and/or female employee utilization are corrected. Such Affirmative Action Plan will be subject to approval by the contracting agency and the **Department of Human Rights**.
- B. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that the minority and female employee utilization projection submitted herein, and the goals and timetable included under an Affirmative Action Plan if required, are deemed to be part of the contract specifications.

Company \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone Number \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTICE REGARDING SIGNATURE**

The Bidder's signature on the Proposal Signature Sheet will constitute the signing of this form. The following signature block needs to be completed only if revisions are required.

Signature:  \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Instructions: All tables must include subcontractor personnel in addition to prime contractor personnel.

Table A - Include both the number of employees that would be hired to perform the contract work and the total number currently employed (Table B) that will be allocated to contract work, and include all apprentices and on-the-job trainees. The "Total Employees" column should include all employees including all minorities, apprentices and on-the-job trainees to be employed on the contract work.

Table B - Include all employees currently employed that will be allocated to the contract work including any apprentices and on-the-job trainees currently employed.

Table C - Indicate the racial breakdown of the total apprentices and on-the-job trainees shown in Table A.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **ADDITIONAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

In addition to the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273), all bidders make the following certifications.

- A. By the execution of this proposal, the signing bidder certifies that the bidding entity has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. This statement made by the undersigned bidder is true and correct under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.
- B. **CERTIFICATION, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:**
1. Have you participated in any previous contracts or subcontracts subject to the equal opportunity clause. YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_
  2. If answer to #1 is yes, have you filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of OFCC, any Federal agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements of those organizations? YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 85416  
OGLE County  
Section 06-15118-01-BR  
Project BHOS-0141(064)  
Route TR 61A (Edson Road)  
District 2 Construction Funds**

PROPOSAL SIGNATURE SHEET

The undersigned bidder hereby makes and submits this bid on the subject Proposal, thereby assuring the Department that all requirements of the Invitation for Bids and rules of the Department have been met, that there is no misunderstanding of the requirements of paragraph 3 of this Proposal, and that the contract will be executed in accordance with the rules of the Department if an award is made on this bid.

(IF AN INDIVIDUAL) Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Owner \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP) Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Address of All Members of the Firm: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CORPORATION) Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_

(IF A JOINT VENTURE, USE THIS SECTION FOR THE MANAGING PARTY AND THE SECOND PARTY SHOULD SIGN BELOW) Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

(IF A JOINT VENTURE) Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_

Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

If more than two parties are in the joint venture, please attach an additional signature sheet.



Return with Bid

Division of Highways
Proposal Bid Bond
(Effective November 1, 1992)

Item No. \_\_\_\_\_

Letting Date \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That We \_\_\_\_\_

as PRINCIPAL, and \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ as SURETY, are held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in Article 102.09 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas, the PRINCIPAL has submitted a bid proposal to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for the improvement designated by the Transportation Bulletin Item Number and Letting Date indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents, submit a DBE Utilization Plan that is accepted and approved by the Department; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to make the required DBE submission or to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL and the said SURETY have caused this instrument to be signed by

their respective officers this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_ .

PRINCIPAL

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature & Title)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

Notary Certification for Principal and Surety

STATE OF ILLINOIS,

County of \_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_, a Notary Public in and for said County, do hereby certify that

\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_  
(Insert names of individuals signing on behalf of PRINCIPAL & SURETY)

who are each personally known to me to be the same persons whose names are subscribed to the foregoing instrument on behalf of PRINCIPAL and SURETY, appeared before me this day in person and acknowledged respectively, that they signed and delivered said instrument as their free and voluntary act for the uses and purposes therein set forth.

Given under my hand and notarial seal this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D. \_\_\_\_\_

My commission expires \_\_\_\_\_

Notary Public

In lieu of completing the above section of the Proposal Bid Form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal and marking the check box next to the Signature and Title line below, the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.

Input box for electronic bid bond

Electronic Bid Bond ID# \_\_\_\_\_

Company / Bidder Name \_\_\_\_\_

Signature and Title \_\_\_\_\_

# PROPOSAL ENVELOPE



## PROPOSALS

for construction work advertised for bids by the Illinois Department of Transportation

Item No.	Item No.	Item No.

Submitted By:

Name:
Address:
Phone No.

Bidders should use an IDOT proposal envelope or affix this form to the front of a 10" x 13" envelope for the submittal of bids. If proposals are mailed, they should be enclosed in a second or outer envelope addressed to:

Engineer of Design and Environment - Room 326  
Illinois Department of Transportation  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

### **NOTICE**

**Individual bids, including Bid Bond and/or supplemental information if required, should be securely stapled.**

# CONTRACTOR OFFICE COPY OF CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

## NOTICE

None of the following material needs to be returned with the bid package unless the special provisions require documentation and/or other information to be submitted.

**Contract No. 85416  
OGLE County  
Section 06-15118-01-BR  
Project BHOS-0141(064)  
Route TR 61A (Edson Road)  
District 2 Construction Funds**



**Illinois Department of Transportation**



## NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Sealed proposals for the improvement described herein will be received by the Department of Transportation at the Harry R. Hanley Building, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, in Springfield, Illinois until 10:00 o'clock a.m., June 13, 2008. All bids will be gathered, sorted, publicly opened and read in the auditorium at the Department of Transportation's Harry R. Hanley Building shortly after the 10:00 a.m. cut off time.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 85416  
OGLE County  
Section 06-15118-01-BR  
Project BHOS-0141(064)  
Route TR 61A (Edson Road)  
District 2 Construction Funds**

**Rehabilitation of the existing 4-span structure by removing HMA overlay to repair joints, add waterproofing membrane, remove, repair and widen pier caps and place riprap around all 3 piers on Edson Road over the south branch of the Kishwaukee River 6.2 miles northeast of Monroe Center.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Milton R. Sees, Secretary

BD 351 (Rev. 01/2003)

INDEX  
FOR  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2008

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS and frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-07) (Revised 1-1-08)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
205 Embankment .....	1
251 Mulch .....	2
253 Planting Woody Plants .....	3
280 Temporary Erosion Control .....	5
443 Reflective Crack Control Treatment .....	6
502 Excavation for Structures .....	9
503 Concrete Structures .....	10
505 Steel Structures .....	11
540 Box Culverts .....	12
633 Removing and Reerecting Guardrail and Terminals .....	13
672 Sealing Abandoned Water Wells .....	14
701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection .....	15
838 Breakaway Devices .....	16
1004 Coarse Aggregates .....	17
1020 Portland Cement Concrete .....	18
1022 Concrete Curing Materials .....	20
1042 Precast Concrete Products .....	21
1062 Reflective Crack Control System .....	22
1069 Pole and Tower .....	24
1081 Materials for Planting .....	27
1083 Elastomeric Bearings .....	29
1102 Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment .....	30



## RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1 X Additional State Requirements For Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (Eff. 2-1-69) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	31
2 X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) (Eff. 1-1-88) (Rev. 5-1-93) .....	33
3 X EEO (Eff. 7-21-78) (Rev. 11-18-80) .....	34
4 Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts (Eff. 3-20-69) (Rev. 1-1-94) .....	44
5 Required Provisions - State Contracts (Eff. 4-1-65) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	49
6 Reserved .....	54
7 Reserved .....	55
8 Haul Road Stream Crossings, Other Temporary Stream Crossings, and In-Stream Work Pads (Eff. 1-2-92) (Rev. 1-1-98) .....	56
9 Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	57
10 Construction Layout Stakes (Eff. 5-1-93) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	60
11 Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing (Eff. 1-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	63
12 Subsealing of Concrete Pavements (Eff. 11-1-84) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	65
13 Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal (Cold Milling) (Eff. 11-1-87) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	69
14 Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing (Eff. 2-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	71
15 PCC Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching (Eff. 1-1-98) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	72
16 Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal (Eff. 10-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	74
17 Polymer Concrete (Eff. 8-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-08) .....	75
18 PVC Pipeliner (Eff. 4-1-04) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	77
19 Pipe Underdrains (Eff. 9-9-87) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	78
20 Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation (Eff. 12-15-93) (Rev. 1-1-97) .....	79
21 Bicycle Racks (Eff. 4-1-94) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	83
22 Temporary Modular Glare Screen System (Eff. 1-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	85
23 Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals (Eff. 8-1-03) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	87
24 Work Zone Public Information Signs (Eff. 9-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	89
25 Night Time Inspection of Roadway Lighting (Eff. 5-1-96) .....	90
26 English Substitution of Metric Bolts (Eff. 7-1-96) .....	91
27 English Substitution of Metric Reinforcement Bars (Eff. 4-1-96) (Rev. 1-1-03) .....	92
28 Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete (Eff. 1-1-01) .....	93
29 Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant-Single A (Eff. 8-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-04) .....	94
30 Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant-Double A (Eff. 8-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-04) .....	100
31 Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures (Eff. 4-1-92) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	108
LRS 1 <b>Reserved</b> .....	121
LRS 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Furnished Excavation (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	122
LRS 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work Zone Traffic Control (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	123
LRS 4 <input type="checkbox"/> Flaggers in Work Zones (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	124
LRS 5 <input type="checkbox"/> Contract Claims (Eff. 1-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	125
LRS 6 <input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals (Eff. 1-1-02) .....	126
LRS 7 <input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals (Eff. 1-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-03) .....	132
LRS 8 <input type="checkbox"/> Failure to Complete the Work on Time (Eff. 1-1-99) .....	138
LRS 9 <input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Treatments (Eff. 1-1-99) .....	139
LRS 10 <input type="checkbox"/> Reflective Sheeting Type C (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-02) .....	140
LRS 11 <input type="checkbox"/> Employment Practices (Eff. 1-1-99) .....	141
LRS 12 <input type="checkbox"/> Wages of Employees on Public Works (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 4-1-06) .....	143
LRS 13 <input type="checkbox"/> Selection of Labor (Eff. 1-1-99) .....	144
LRS 14 <input type="checkbox"/> Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks (Eff. 1-1-04) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	145
LRS 15 <input type="checkbox"/> Partial Payments (Eff. 1-1-07) .....	148

Route	Edson Road (TR 61A)
Section	06-15118-01-BR & 06-02121-01-BR
County	Ogle & Winnebago
Project	BHOS-141(64)

## Table of Contents

---

Description of Work .....	1
Stone Riprap, Class A5 .....	1
Bituminous Concrete Removal .....	1
Concrete Structures .....	1-2
Furnishing and Erecting Structural Steel .....	2
Traffic Control Plan .....	2-3
Joint Repair .....	3
Salvageable Materials .....	3
Status of Utilities to be Adjusted .....	4
Department of Army - Corps of Engineers Nationwide Permit .....	5-33

INDEX LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS SPECIAL PROVISIONS

<u>LR #</u>	<u>Pg #</u>		<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
LR SD 12			Slab Movement Detection Device	Nov. 11, 1984	Jan. 1, 2007
LR SD 13			Required Cold Milled Surface Texture	Nov. 1, 1987	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 102			Protests on Local Lettings	Jan. 1, 2007	
LR 105			Cooperation with Utilities	Jan. 1, 1999	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 107-2			Railroad Protective Liability Insurance for Local Lettings	Mar. 1, 2005	Jan. 1, 2006
LR 107-3			Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Jan. 1, 2007	
LR 107-4	34	X	Insurance	Feb. 1, 2007	Aug. 1, 2007
LR 108			Combination Bids	Jan. 1, 1994	Mar. 1, 2005
LR 212			Shaping Roadway	Aug. 1, 1969	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 355-1			Asphalt Stabilized Base Course, Road Mix or Traveling Plant Mix	Oct. 1, 1973	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 355-2			Asphalt Stabilized Base Course, Plant Mix	Feb. 2, 1963	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 400-1			Bituminous Treated Earth Surface	Jan. 1, 2008	
LR 400-2			Bituminous Surface Mixture (Class B)	Jan. 1, 2008	
LR 400-3			Pavement Rehabilitation by the Heat-Scarify-Overlay Method	Jan. 1, 2008	
LR 402			Salt Stabilized Surface Course	Feb. 20, 1963	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 403-2			Bituminous Hot Mix Sand Seal Coat	Aug. 1, 1969	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 406			Filling HMA Core Holes with Non-shrink Grout	Jan. 1, 2008	
LR 420			PCC Pavement (Special)	May 12, 1964	Jan. 2, 2007
LR 442			Bituminous Patching Mixtures for Maintenance Use	Jan. 1, 2004	Jun. 1, 2007
LR 451			Crack Filling Bituminous Pavement with Fiber-Asphalt	Oct. 1, 1991	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 503-1			Furnishing Class SI Concrete	Oct. 1, 1973	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 503-2			Furnishing Class SI Concrete (Short Load)	Jan. 1, 1989	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 542			Pipe Culverts, Type _____ (Furnished)	Sep. 1, 1964	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 663			Calcium Chloride Applied	Jun. 1, 1958	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 702	35	X	Construction and Maintenance Signs	Jan. 1, 2004	Jun. 1, 2007
LR 1004			Coarse Aggregate for Bituminous Surface Treatment	Jan. 1, 2002	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 1013			Rock Salt (Sodium Chloride)	Aug. 1, 1969	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 1032-1			Penetrating Emulsions	Jan. 1, 2007	Feb. 1, 2007
LR 1032-2			Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2007	Feb. 1, 2007
LR 1102			Road Mix or Traveling Plan Mix Equipment	Jan. 1, 2007	

**BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS**  
For the April 25 and June 13, 2008 Lettings

The following special provisions indicated by an "x" are applicable to this contract. An \* indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg#</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80099		Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2007
80186		Alkali-Silica Reaction for Cast-in-Place Concrete	Aug. 1, 2007	
80108		Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal	Nov. 1, 2003	
72541		Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal	June 1, 1989	Jan. 2, 2007
80192		Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	
80173		Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	Jan. 2, 2007
50261		Building Removal-Case I (Non-Friable and Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	Jan. 1, 2007
50481		Building Removal-Case II (Non-Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	Jan. 1, 2007
50491		Building Removal-Case III (Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	Jan. 1, 2007
50531		Building Removal-Case IV (No Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	Jan. 1, 2007
80166	36	X Cement	Jan. 1, 2007	Nov. 1, 2007
* 80198		Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
* 80199		Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
80193		Concrete Barrier	Jan. 1, 2008	
80177		Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations	April 1, 2007	
80029	39	X Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	Jan. 1, 2007
80178	47	X Dowel Bars	April 1, 2007	Jan. 1, 2008
80167		Electrical Service Installation – Traffic Signals	Jan. 1, 2007	
80190		Engineer's Field Office (Long Distance Bill)	Nov. 1, 2007	
80179		Engineer's Field Office Type A	April 1, 2007	
80175		Epoxy Pavement Markings	Jan. 1, 2007	
80189	48	X Equipment Rental Rates	Aug. 2, 2007	Jan. 2, 2008
80180	50	X Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction	April 1, 2007	
80169		High Tension Cable Median Barrier	Jan. 1, 2007	
80194		HMA – Hauling on Partially Completed Full-Depth Pavement	Jan. 1, 2008	
* 80181	51	X Hot-Mix Asphalt – Field Voids in the Mineral Aggregate	April 1, 2007	April 1, 2008
* 80201	53	X Hot Mix Asphalt – Plant Test Frequency	April 1, 2008	
* 80202	55	X Hot Mix Asphalt - Transportation	April 1, 2008	
80136		Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixture IL-4.75	Nov. 1, 2004	Jan. 1, 2008
80195		Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixture IL-9.5L	Jan. 1, 2008	
80109		Impact Attenuators	Nov. 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2007
80110		Impact Attenuators, Temporary	Nov. 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2007
80196		Mast Arm Assembly and Pole	Jan. 1, 2008	
80045		Material Transfer Device	June 15, 1999	Jan. 1, 2007
80165		Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System	Nov. 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2007
80082		Multilane Pavement Patching	Nov. 1, 2002	
80129		Notched Wedge Longitudinal Joint	July 1, 2004	Jan. 1, 2007
80182		Notification of Reduced Width	April 1, 2007	
80069		Organic Zinc-Rich Paint System	Nov. 1, 2001	Jan. 1, 2008
80022	56	X Payments to Subcontractors	June 1, 2000	Jan. 1, 2006
80134		Plastic Blockouts for Guardrail	Nov. 1, 2004	Jan. 1, 2007
80119		Polyurea Pavement Marking	April 1, 2004	Jan. 1, 2007
80170		Portland Cement Concrete Plants	Jan. 1, 2007	
80171		Precast Handling Holes	Jan. 1, 2007	

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg#</u>		<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80015			Public Convenience and Safety	Jan. 1, 2000	
34261			Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2006
80157			Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (5 and 10)	Jan. 1, 2006	
80172	58	X	Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)	Jan. 1, 2007	Aug. 1, 2007
80183	64	X	Reflective Sheeting on Channelizing Devices	April 1, 2007	
80151	65	X	Reinforcement Bars	Nov. 1, 2005	Jan. 2, 2008
80164			Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances	Aug. 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2007
80184			Retroreflective Sheeting, Nonreflective Sheeting, and Translucent Overlay Film for Highway Signs	April 1, 2007	
80131			Seeding	July 1, 2004	Aug. 1, 2007
80152	67	X	Self-Consolidating Concrete for Cast-In-Place Construction	Nov. 1, 2005	Jan. 1, 2007
80132			Self-Consolidating Concrete for Precast Products	July 1, 2004	Jan. 1, 2007
80197			Silt Filter Fence	Jan. 1, 2008	
80127			Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2004	April 1, 2007
* 80203	71a	X	Steel Inserts and Brackets Cast into Concrete	April 1, 2008	
80153			Steel Plate Beam Guardrail	Nov. 1, 2005	Aug. 1, 2007
80191	72	X	Stone Gradation Testing	Nov. 1, 2007	
80143	73	X	Subcontractor Mobilization Payments	April 2, 2005	
80075			Surface Testing of Pavements	April 1, 2002	Jan. 1, 2007
80087	74	X	Temporary Erosion Control	Nov. 1, 2002	Jan. 1, 2008
80176			Thermoplastic Pavement Markings	Jan. 1, 2007	
80161			Traffic Signal Grounding	April 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2007
20338			Training Special Provisions	Oct. 15, 1975	
80185			Type ZZ Retroreflective Sheeting, Nonreflective Sheeting, and Translucent Overlay Film for Highway Signs	April 1, 2007	
80162			Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS)	April 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2007
80149			Variable Spaced Tining	Aug. 1, 2005	Jan. 1, 2007
80163			Water Blaster with Vacuum Recovery	April 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2007
80071	75	X	Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	
* 80204			Woven Wire Fence	April 1, 2008	

The following special provisions have been **deleted** from use:

80187 Legal Requirements to be Observed

The following special provisions are in the 2008 Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions:

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>New Location</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80168	Errata for the 2007 Standard Specifications	Supplemental	Jan. 1, 2007	Aug. 1, 2007
80142	Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment, Spreading and Finishing Machine	Article 1102.3	Jan. 1, 2005	Jan. 1, 2007
80148	Planting Woody Plants	Section 253	Jan. 1, 2006	
80160	Reflective Crack Control Treatment	Section 443, Article 1062.04	April 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2007
80154	Turf Reinforcement Mat	Section 251	Nov. 1, 2005	Jan. 1, 2007

**GUIDE BRIDGE SPECIAL PROVISION INDEX/CHECK SHEET**

Effective: April 2, 2008

√	Pg #	File Name	Title	Effective	Revised
		GBSP4	Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar	June 7, 1994	June 1, 2007
		GBSP11	Permanent Steel Sheet Piling	Dec 15, 1993	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP12	Drainage System	June 10, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP13	High-Load Multi-Rotational Bearings	Oct 13, 1988	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP14	Jack and Remove Existing Bearings	April 20, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP15	Three Sided Precast Concrete Structure	July 12, 1994	June 1, 2007
		GBSP16	Jacking Existing Superstructure	Jan 11, 1993	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP17	Bonded Preformed Joint Seal	July 12, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP18	Modular Expansion Joint	May 19, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP21	Cleaning and Painting Contact Surface Areas of Existing Steel Structures	June 30, 2003	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP22	Cleaning and Painting New Metal Structures	Sept 13, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP25	Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures	Oct 2, 2001	June 1, 2007
		GBSP26	Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Oct 2, 2001	Feb 2, 2007
		GBSP28	Deck Slab Repair	May 15, 1995	Feb 2, 2007
		GBSP29	Bridge Deck Microsilica Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	June 1, 2007
		GBSP30	Bridge Deck Latex Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	June 1, 2007
		GBSP31	Bridge Deck High-Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM) Conc Overlay	Jan 21, 2000	June 1, 2007
		GBSP32	Temporary Sheet Piling	Sept 2, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP33	Pedestrian Truss Superstructure	Jan 13, 1998	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP34	Concrete Wearing Surface	June 23, 1994	Jan 15, 2008
		GBSP35	Silicone Bridge Joint Sealer	Aug 1, 1995	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP36	Surface Preparation and Painting Req. for Weathering Steel	Nov 21, 1997	Feb 2, 2007
		GBSP37	Underwater Structure Excavation Protection	April 1, 1995	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP38	Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	Feb 3, 1999	Jan 15, 2008
		GBSP42	Drilled Soldier Pile Retaining Wall	Sept 20, 2001	Feb 2, 2007
		GBSP43	Driven Soldier Pile Retaining Wall	Nov 13, 2002	Feb 2, 2007
		GBSP44	Temporary Soil Retention System	Dec 30, 2002	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP45	Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay	May 7, 1997	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP46	Geotextile Retaining Walls	Sept 19, 2003	June 1, 2007
		GBSP47	High Performance Concrete Structures	Aug 5, 2002	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP50	Removal of Existing Non-composite Bridge Decks	June 21, 2004	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP51	Pipe Underdrain for Structures	May 17, 2000	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP52	Porous Granular Embankment (Special)	Sept 28, 2005	Jan 1, 2007
X	76	GBSP53	Structural Repair of Concrete	Mar 15, 2006	April 2, 2008
		GBSP55	Erection of Curved Steel Structures	June 1, 2007	
		GBSP56	Setting Piles in Rock	Nov 14, 1996	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP57	Temporary Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	Jan 6, 2003	April 2, 2008
		GBSP58	Mechanical Splice	Sep 21, 1995	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP59	Diamond Grinding and Surface Testing Bridge Sections	Dec 6, 2004	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP60	Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Pain Cleaning Residues	Nov 25, 2004	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP61	Slipform Parapet	June 1, 2007	
		GBSP62	Concrete Deck Beams	June 13, 2008	
		GBSP63	Demolition Plans for Removal of Existing Structures	Sept 5, 2007	
		GBSP64	Segmental Concrete Block Wall	Jan 7, 1999	April 2, 2008

LIST ADDITIONAL SPECIAL PROVISIONS BELOW

--

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", Adopted January 1, 2007, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", and the "Manual of Test Procedures of Materials" in effect on the date of invitation of bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included here in which apply to and govern the construction of Sect. 06-15118-01-BR, Ogle County, and in case of conflict with any part, or parts, of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

### **DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

The work included in this section is the rehabilitation of the existing structure, a four span (4 @ 53') precast, prestressed concrete deck beam structure, carrying Edson Road (TR 61A) over South Branch of Kishwaukee River. The rehabilitation consists of repairing all of the joints, pier caps and placing stone riprap around each pier. The existing superstructure and substructure will remain in place.

### **STONE RIPRAP, CLASS A5**

This work shall consist of furnishing and placing a protective course of stone or broken concrete laid as riprap for scour protection at locations as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The applicable portions of Section 281 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Material: The material used shall be according to Article 281.02.

Construction Method: The stone riprap shall consist of a minimum of a 36" layer of Class A5 stone riprap and conform to the dimensions shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Class A5 stone riprap quality and gradation shall be as specified in Section 281. No bedding material or filter fabric shall be used.

Method of Measurement: This work shall be measured for payment in place, and the area computed in square yards to the length and width as shown on the plans.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for STONE RIPRAP, CLASS A5.

### **BITUMINOUS CONCRETE REMOVAL**

This work shall consist of the bituminous removal in the region over the piers and at the abutments of area shown on the plans. The contractor shall exercise care at the outer limits of the bituminous removal as not to damage the existing waterproofing membrane system so an overlap to the new membrane system can be performed.

Sawcuts shall not penetrate the existing waterproofing membrane system nor the existing precast prestressed concrete deck beams and any damage will be repaired at the contractor's expense.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for BITUMINOUS CONCRETE REMOVAL.

### **CONCRETE STRUCTURES**

This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of section 1020 and section 503 of the standard specifications and as specified herein. The contractor shall pump the concrete through the three inch diameter holes drilled

diameter holes drilled between the concrete beams and vibrate concrete through the openings as well. Core drilling of holes in wearing surface and between the deck beams through the keyway shall be included in this pay item. After concrete in cap is filled to its maximum capacity, the cored holes shall be filled with self-consolidating concrete to the top of the deck beams. The contractor shall saw a one inch horizontal notch in sound concrete at mid-height of cap or below spall, whichever is lower, and chip to provide ledge for the proposed concrete. Sawcutting, chipping away all loose concrete in pier caps and sandblasting entire cap face to expose aggregate shall be included in this pay item.

Materials: Concrete shall be self-consolidating concrete in accordance with the applicable portions of section 1020 of the standard specifications and BDE 80152.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per CUBIC YARD for *Concrete Structures*

### FURNISHING AND ERECTING STRUCTURAL STEEL

This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 505 of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein. This work shall consist of furnishing and erecting C7X14.7 channels, 1" diameter post tensioning bars, 4"X6.5"X1.25" anchor plates, nuts, washers, 1.25" diameter plastic conduit and 1/8" reinforced neoprene bearing surface at three pier locations as shown on the plans. The contractor shall liberally grease and wrap post tensioning bar in waxed paper prior to insertion.

All structural steel including post-tensioning bars shall be hot dipped galvanized in accordance with AASHTO M-232.

Material: Channels shall be AASHTO M270 grade 36 steel. Post tensioning bars shall be 150 KSI All-Thread-Bar manufactured by Williams Form Engineering Corporation or approved equal. If contractor chooses and alternate bar it shall have galvanizing capabilities.

Method of Measurement: All structural steel shown on the plans will be included for payment unless it is specifically included with a separate pay item. Miscellaneous items as described above shall also be included for payment.

Basis of Payment: Structural steel furnished and erected in place will be paid for at the unit price per POUND for FURNISHING AND ERECTING STRUCTURAL STEEL.

### TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, the applicable guidelines contained in the National Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, Illinois Supplement to the National Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, these special provisions, and any special details and Highway Standards contained herein and in the plans.

Special attention is called to Articles 107.09 and 107.14 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and the following Highway Standards relating to traffic control.

Standards:

701901

BLR 21

BLR 22

The road shall be closed to thru traffic during construction of this section. Local residents shall be allowed access to their properties.

Signs:

No bracing shall be allowed on post-mounted signs.

Post-mounted signs shall be installed using standard 720011, 728001, 729001, on 4"x4" wood posts, or on any other "break away" connection if accepted by the FHWA and corresponding letter is provided to the resident.



performed.

When covering existing Department signs, no tape shall be used on the reflective portion of the sign. Contact the District sign shop for covering techniques.

General:

On the date that the Contractor begins work, he shall assume responsibility for the normal maintenance of all existing pavements, drives and temporary surfaces within the limits of the improvement. Normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer but shall not include snow removal operations. This responsibility shall end upon the completion and acceptance of all the pay items in this contract.

At the pre-construction meeting, the Contractor shall furnish the name of the individual in his direct employ who is to be responsible for the installation and maintenance of the traffic control for this project. If the actual installation and maintenance are to be accomplished by a subcontractor, consent shall be requested of the Engineer at the time of the pre-construction meeting in accordance with Article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. This shall not relieve the Contractor of the foregoing requirements for a responsible individual in his direct employ. Said individual shall be available 24 hours per day. The Department will provide the Contractor the name of its representative who will be responsible for the administration of the Traffic Control Plan.

The cost of traffic control required by these special provisions and the standards included in the plans shall be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION.

**JOINT REPAIR**

This work shall consist of removing all existing non-shrink grout material at pier joint locations by either blasting or sawing and replacing with new non shrink grout material as shown on the plans. This item shall also include the material and labor for the 1/4"X3/4" sawed joint with elastic joint filler located in the top of the bituminous directly above the joint.

Method of Measurement: All pier joints of entire length will be included for payment as an each pay item per pier.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for all piers requiring JOINT REPAIR.

**SALVAGEABLE MATERIALS**

All materials deemed salvageable by the Engineer shall remain the property of the local agency and shall be stored on the job site as directed by the Engineer.

Route	Edson Road (TR 61A)
Section	06-15118-01-BR & 06-02121-01-BR
County	Ogle & Winnebago
Project	BHOS-141(64)

### Status Of Utilities To Be Adjusted

<u>Name, Address &amp; Phone Number of Utility</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Estimated Date of Completion</u>
Nicor Gas Attn: Scott Puffer 300 West Terra Cotta Crystal Lake, Illinois 60014 (815) 455-0271	Gas		
ComEd Attn: Dave Schacht 123 Energy Avenue Rockford, Illinois 61109 (815) 490-3261	Electric		
Verizon North, Inc. Attn: Garrett Burt 112 West Elm Street Sycamore, Illinois 60178 (815) 490-3261	Telephone		

**J.U.L.I.E.  
1-800-892-0123**

The above represents the best information of the Department and is only included for the convenience of the bidder. The applicable provisions of Articles 105.07, 107.19 and 107.31 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

If any utility adjustment or removal has not been completed when required by the contractor's operations, the contractor should notify the Engineer in writing. A request for an extension of time will be considered to the extent the contractor's operations were affected.



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
ROCK ISLAND DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
CLOCK TOWER BUILDING - P.O. BOX 2004  
ROCK ISLAND, ILLINOIS 61204-2004

REPLY TO  
ATTENTION OF

<http://www.mvr.usace.army.mil>

April 5, 2007

Operations Division

SUBJECT: CEMVR-OD-P-2007-405

Ms. Megan Small  
Willett, Hofmann & Associates, Inc.  
809 East Second Street  
Post Office Box 367  
Dixon, Illinois 61021

Dear Ms. Small:

Our office reviewed your application dated March 23, 2007, concerning the proposed bridge rehabilitation project over the South Branch Kishwaukee River in Section 1, Township 42 North, Range 2 East, Ogle County, Illinois.

Your project is covered under Nationwide Permit No. 3, as published in the enclosed pages of the Federal Register, dated March 12, 2007, provided you meet the Regional Conditions for this nationwide permit, which are also included as Special Conditions described below. The Corps has also made a determination of no effect on federally threatened and endangered species or critical habitat. The decision regarding this action is based on information found in the administrative record, which documents the District's decision-making process, the basis for the decision, and the final decision.

Special Conditions:

Bank and shoreline protection shall consist of suitable clean materials, free from debris, trash, and other deleterious materials. If broken concrete is used as riprap, all reinforcing rods must be cut flush with the surface of the concrete, and individual pieces of concrete shall not exceed 3 feet in any dimension. Asphalt and broken concrete containing asphalt are specifically excluded from this authorization.

As of this date, we have not received the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's (IEPA) Section 401 Water Quality Certification decision for this nationwide permit. You have the option of either waiting for the IEPA's final decision (which may be to certify, certify with conditions, or deny general certification), or immediately requesting individual water quality certification from the IEPA for your project. No work may begin until you have Section 401 Water Quality Certification for your project.

This verification is valid for a period of two (2) years from the date of this letter, unless the nationwide permit is modified, reissued, or revoked. It is your responsibility to remain informed of changes to the nationwide permit program. We will issue a public notice announcing the changes if and when they occur. If the activity is not undertaken within the two year period, or the project specifications have changed, you must immediately notify this office to determine the need for further approval or reverification.

This letter contains an approved jurisdictional determination for the subject site. If you object to this jurisdictional determination, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations found at 33 CFR Part 331. Enclosed is a Notification of Appeal Process (NAP) fact sheet and Request for Appeal (RFA) form. If you request to appeal this approved jurisdictional determination, you must submit a completed RFA form to the Mississippi Valley Division Office at the following address:

Administrative Appeals Officer  
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
Mississippi Valley Division  
ATTN: CEMVD-PD-KM  
Post Office Box 80  
Vicksburg, Mississippi 39181-0080

In order for an RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is complete, that it meets the criteria for appeal under 33 CFR Part 331.5, and that it has been received by the Division Office within 60 days of the date of the NAP. Should you decide to submit an RFA form, it must be received at the above address by June 3, 2007.

*It is not necessary to submit an RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the approved jurisdictional determination contained in this letter.*

Although an individual Department of the Army permit and individual IEPA 401 certification may not be required for this project, this does not eliminate the requirement that you must still acquire other applicable Federal, state, and local permits. If you have not already coordinated your project with the Illinois Department of Natural Resources – Office of Water Resources, please contact them at 217/782-3863 to determine if a floodplain development permit is required for your project.

You are required to complete and return the enclosed "Completed Work Certification" upon completion of your project, in accordance with General Condition No. 26 of the enclosed Federal Register.

Should you have any questions, please contact our Regulatory Branch by letter, or telephone me at 309/794-5369.

Sincerely,



Jeffrey W. Sniadach  
Project Manager  
Enforcement Section

When the structure or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s), of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Transferee

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

Enclosures

Copies Furnished: (w/o enclosures)

Mr. Mike Diedrichsen, P.E.  
Office of Water Resources  
IL Department of Natural Resources  
One Natural Resources Way  
Springfield, Illinois 62701-1271

Mr. Bruce Yurdin  
Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Watershed Management Section, Permit Sec. 15  
1021 North Grand Avenue East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

DISTRICT OFFICE: Rock Island  
FILE NUMBER: 2007-405

**PROJECT LOCATION INFORMATION:**

State: IL  
County: Ogle  
Center coordinates of site (latitude/longitude): UTM N- 4668490 E- 339448  
Approximate size of area (parcel) reviewed, including uplands: unknown acres.  
Name of nearest waterway: South Branch Kishwaukee River  
Name of watershed: Rock River

**JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION**

Completed: Desktop determination  Date: 03/28/07  
Site visit(s)  Date(s):

**Jurisdictional Determination (JD):**

Preliminary JD - Based on available information,  *there appear to be* (or)  *there appear to be no* "waters of the United States" and/or "navigable waters of the United States" on the project site. A preliminary JD is not appealable (Reference 33 CFR part 331).

Approved JD - An approved JD is an appealable action (Reference 33 CFR part 331).  
Check all that apply:

*There are* "navigable waters of the United States" (as defined by 33 CFR part 329 and associated guidance) within the reviewed area. Approximate size of jurisdictional area: acres.

*There are* "waters of the United States" (as defined by 33 CFR part 328 and associated guidance) within the reviewed area. Approximate size of jurisdictional area: unknown acres.

*There are* "isolated, non-navigable, intra-state waters or wetlands" within the reviewed area.  
 Decision supported by SWANCC/Migratory Bird Rule Information Sheet for Determination of No Jurisdiction.

**BASIS OF JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION:**

**A. Waters defined under 33 CFR part 329 as "navigable waters of the United States":**

The presence of waters that are subject to the ebb and flow of the tide and/or are presently used, or have been used in the past, or may be susceptible for use to transport interstate or foreign commerce.

**B. Waters defined under 33 CFR part 328.3(a) as "waters of the United States":**

(1) The presence of waters, which are currently used, or were used in the past, or may be susceptible to use in interstate or foreign commerce, including all waters which are subject to the ebb and flow of the tide.

(2) The presence of interstate waters including interstate wetlands<sup>1</sup>.

(3) The presence of other waters such as intrastate lakes, rivers, streams (including intermittent streams), mudflats, sandflats, wetlands, sloughs, prairie potholes, wet meadows, playa lakes, or natural ponds, the use, degradation or destruction of which could affect interstate commerce including any such waters (check all that apply):

(i) which are or could be used by interstate or foreign travelers for recreational or other purposes.

(ii) from which fish or shellfish are or could be taken and sold in interstate or foreign commerce.

(iii) which are or could be used for industrial purposes by industries in interstate commerce.

(4) Impoundments of waters otherwise defined as waters of the US.

(5) The presence of a tributary to a water identified in (1) - (4) above.

(6) The presence of territorial seas.

(7) The presence of wetlands adjacent<sup>2</sup> to other waters of the US, except for those wetlands adjacent to other wetlands.

**Rationale for the Basis of Jurisdictional Determination (applies to any boxes checked above).** *If the jurisdictional water or wetland is not itself a navigable water of the United States, describe connection(s) to the downstream navigable waters. If B(1) or B(3) is used as the Basis of Jurisdiction, document navigability and/or interstate commerce connection (i.e., discuss site conditions, including why the waterbody is navigable and/or how the destruction of the waterbody could affect interstate or foreign commerce). If B(2, 4, 5 or 6) is used as the Basis of Jurisdiction, document the rationale used to make the determination. If B(7) is used as the Basis of Jurisdiction, document the rationale used to make adjacency determination:* South Branch Kishwaukee River connects to navigable waters of the U.S. through a tributary system.

**Lateral Extent of Jurisdiction:** (Reference: 33 CFR parts 328 and 329)

- Ordinary High Water Mark indicated by:
- clear, natural line impressed on the bank
  - the presence of litter and debris
  - changes in the character of soil
  - destruction of terrestrial vegetation
  - shelving
  - other:
- High Tide Line indicated by:
- oil or scum line along shore objects
  - fine shell or debris deposits (foreshore)
  - physical markings/characteristics
  - tidal gages
  - other:
- Mean High Water Mark indicated by:
- survey to available datum;  physical markings;  vegetation lines/changes in vegetation types.
- Wetland boundaries, as shown on the attached wetland delineation map and/or in a delineation report prepared by:

**Basis For Not Asserting Jurisdiction:**

- The reviewed area consists entirely of uplands.
- Unable to confirm the presence of waters in 33 CFR part 328(a)(1, 2, or 4-7).
- Headquarters declined to approve jurisdiction on the basis of 33 CFR part 328.3(a)(3).
- The Corps has made a case-specific determination that the following waters present on the site are not Waters of the United States:
  - Waste treatment systems, including treatment ponds or lagoons, pursuant to 33 CFR part 328.3.
  - Artificially irrigated areas, which would revert to upland if the irrigation ceased.
  - Artificial lakes and ponds created by excavating and/or diking dry land to collect and retain water and which are used exclusively for such purposes as stock watering, irrigation, settling basins, or rice growing.
  - Artificial reflecting or swimming pools or other small ornamental bodies of water created by excavating and/or diking dry land to retain water for primarily aesthetic reasons.
  - Water-filled depressions created in dry land incidental to construction activity and pits excavated in dry land for the purpose of obtaining fill, sand, or gravel unless and until the construction or excavation operation is abandoned and the resulting body of water meets the definition of waters of the United States found at 33 CFR 328.3(a).
  - Isolated, intrastate wetland with no nexus to interstate commerce.
  - Prior converted cropland, as determined by the Natural Resources Conservation Service. Explain rationale:
  - Non-tidal drainage or irrigation ditches excavated on dry land. Explain rationale:
  - Other (explain):

**DATA REVIEWED FOR JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION (mark all that apply):**

- Maps, plans, plots or plat submitted by or on behalf of the applicant.
- Data sheets prepared/submitted by or on behalf of the applicant.
  - This office concurs with the delineation report, dated \_\_\_\_\_, prepared by (company):
  - This office does not concur with the delineation report, dated \_\_\_\_\_, prepared by (company):
- Data sheets prepared by the Corps.
- Corps' navigable waters' studies:
- U.S. Geological Survey Hydrologic Atlas:
- U.S. Geological Survey 7.5 Minute Topographic maps:
- U.S. Geological Survey 7.5 Minute Historic quadrangles:
- U.S. Geological Survey 15 Minute Historic quadrangles:
- USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service Soil Survey:
- National wetlands inventory maps:
- State/Local wetland inventory maps:
- FEMA/FIRM maps (Map Name & Date):
- 100-year Floodplain Elevation is: \_\_\_\_\_ (NGVD)
- Aerial Photographs (Name & Date): GIS DOQ
- Other photographs (Date):
- Advanced Identification Wetland maps:
- Site visit/determination conducted on:
- Applicable/supporting case law:
- Other information (please specify):

<sup>1</sup>Wetlands are identified and delineated using the methods and criteria established in the Corps Wetland Delineation Manual (87 Manual) (i.e., occurrence of hydrophytic vegetation, hydric soils and wetland hydrology).

<sup>2</sup>The term "adjacent" means bordering, contiguous, or neighboring. Wetlands separated from other waters of the U.S. by man-made dikes or barriers, natural river berms, beach dunes, and the like are also adjacent.

**NOTIFICATION OF ADMINISTRATIVE APPEAL OPTIONS AND PROCESS  
AND REQUEST FOR APPEAL**

Applicant: Ogle County Highway Dept.	File Number: CEMVR-OD-P-2007-405	Date: 04/05/07
--------------------------------------	----------------------------------	----------------

Attached is:	See Section below
INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of Permission)	A
PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of Permission)	B
PERMIT DENIAL	C
X APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	D
PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	E

**SECTION I** - The following identifies your rights and options regarding an administrative appeal of the above decision. Additional information may be found at <http://usace.army.mil/inet/functions/cw/cecwo/reg> or Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331.

**A: INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT:** You may accept or object to the permit.

- **ACCEPT:** If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- **OBJECT:** If you object to the permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may request that the permit be modified accordingly. You must complete Section II of this form and return the form to the district engineer. Your objections must be received by the district engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice, or you will forfeit your right to appeal the permit in the future. Upon receipt of your letter, the district engineer will evaluate your objections and may: (a) modify the permit to address all of your concerns, (b) modify the permit to address some of your objections, or (c) not modify the permit having determined that the permit should be issued as previously written. After evaluating your objections, the district engineer will send you a proffered permit for your reconsideration, as indicated in Section B below.

**B: PROFFERED PERMIT:** You may accept or appeal the permit.

- **ACCEPT:** If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- **APPEAL:** If you choose to decline the proffered permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may appeal the declined permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

**C: PERMIT DENIAL:** You may appeal the denial of a permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

**D: APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION:** You may accept or appeal the approved JD or provide new information.

- **ACCEPT:** You do not need to notify the Corps to accept an approved JD. Failure to notify the Corps within 60 days of the date of this notice means that you accept the approved JD in its entirety and waive all rights to appeal the approved JD.
- **APPEAL:** If you disagree with the approved JD, you may appeal the approved JD under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

**E: PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION:** You do not need to respond to the Corps regarding the preliminary JD. The Preliminary JD is not appealable. If you wish, you may request an approved JD (which may be appealed), by contacting the Corps district for further instruction. Also you may provide new information for further consideration by the Corps to reevaluate the JD.



**SECTION II - REQUEST FOR APPEAL or OBJECTIONS TO AN INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT**

**REASONS FOR APPEAL OR OBJECTIONS:** (Describe your reasons for appealing the decision or your objections to an initial proffered permit in clear concise statements. You may attach additional information to this form to clarify where your reasons or objections are addressed in the administrative record.)

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:** The appeal is limited to a review of the administrative record, the Corps memorandum for the record of the appeal conference or meeting, and any supplemental information that the review officer has determined is needed to clarify the administrative record. Neither the appellant nor the Corps may add new information or analyses to the record. However, you may provide additional information to clarify the location of information that is already in the administrative record.

**POINT OF CONTACT FOR QUESTIONS OR INFORMATION:**

If you have questions regarding this decision and/or the appeal process you may contact:

Jeff Sniadach  
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers District, Rock Island  
ATTN: OD-P  
Clock Tower Building  
Post Office Box 2004  
Rock Island, Illinois 61204-2004

Telephone: 309/794-5369

If you only have questions regarding the appeal process you may also contact:

Appeals Officer  
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
Mississippi Valley Division  
ATTN: CEMVD-PD-KM  
Post Office Box 80  
Vicksburg, Mississippi 39181-0080

Telephone: 601/634-5821

Fax : 601/634-5816

**RIGHT OF ENTRY:** Your signature below grants the right of entry to Corps of Engineers personnel, and any government consultants, to conduct investigations of the project site during the course of the appeal process. You will be provided a 15-day notice of any site investigation, and will have the opportunity to participate in all site investigations.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of appellant or agent.

Date:

Telephone number:

COMPLETED WORK CERTIFICATION

Permit Number: CEMVR-OD-P-

Name of Permittee:

Date of Issuance:

Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, sign this certification and return it to the following address:

U.S. Army Engineer District, Rock Island  
ATTN: Regulatory Branch  
Clock Tower Building  
Post Office Box 2004  
Rock Island, Illinois 61204-2004

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to a compliance inspection by an U.S. Army Corps of Engineers representative. If you fail to comply with this permit you are subject to permit suspension, modification, or revocation.

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above reference permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the said permit, and required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Permittee

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date



# Federal Register

---

Monday,  
March 12, 2007

---

Part II

## Department of Defense

---

Department of the Army, Corps of  
Engineers

---

Reissuance of Nationwide Permits; Notice

significant" as defined under Executive Order 12866, and (2) concerns an environmental health or safety risk that we have reason to believe may have a disproportionate effect on children. If the regulatory action meets both criteria, we must evaluate the environmental health or safety effects of the proposed rule on children, and explain why the regulation is preferable to other potentially effective and reasonably feasible alternatives.

The NWP's issued today are not subject to this Executive Order because they are not economically significant as defined in Executive Order 12866. In addition, these NWP's do not concern an environmental or safety risk that we have reason to believe may have a disproportionate effect on children.

#### *Executive Order 13175*

Executive Order 13175, entitled "Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments" (65 FR 67249, November 6, 2000), requires agencies to develop an accountable process to ensure "meaningful and timely input by tribal officials in the development of regulatory policies that have tribal implications." The phrase "policies that have tribal implications" is defined in the Executive Order to include regulations that have "substantial direct effects on one or more Indian tribes, on the relationship between the Federal government and the Indian tribes, or on the distribution of power and responsibilities between the Federal government and Indian tribes."

The NWP's issued today do not have tribal implications. They are generally consistent with current agency practice and will not have substantial direct effects on tribal governments, on the relationship between the Federal government and the Indian tribes, or on the distribution of power and responsibilities between the Federal government and Indian tribes. Therefore, Executive Order 13175 does not apply to this proposal. Corps districts are conducting government-to-government consultation with Indian tribes to develop regional conditions that help protect tribal rights and trust resources, and to facilitate compliance with general condition 16, Tribal Rights.

#### *Environmental Documentation*

A decision document, which includes an environmental assessment and Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI), has been prepared for each NWP. These decision documents are available at: <http://www.regulations.gov> (docket ID number COE-2006-0005). They are also available by contacting

Headquarters, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Operations and Regulatory Community of Practice, 441 G Street, NW., Washington, DC 20314-1000.

#### *Congressional Review Act*

The Congressional Review Act, 5 U.S.C. 801 et seq., as added by the Small Business Regulatory Enforcement Fairness Act of 1996, generally provides that before a rule may take effect, the agency promulgating the rule must submit a rule report, which includes a copy of the rule, to each House of the Congress and to the Comptroller General of the United States. We will submit a report containing the final NWP's and other required information to the U.S. Senate, the U.S. House of Representatives, and the Comptroller General of the United States. A major rule cannot take effect until 60 days after it is published in the Federal Register. The proposed NWP's are not a "major rule" as defined by 5 U.S.C. 804(2).

#### *Executive Order 12898*

Executive Order 12898 requires that, to the greatest extent practicable and permitted by law, each Federal agency must make achieving environmental justice part of its mission. Executive Order 12898 provides that each federal agency conduct its programs, policies, and activities that substantially affect human health or the environment in a manner that ensures that such programs, policies, and activities do not have the effect of excluding persons (including populations) from participation in, denying persons (including populations) the benefits of, or subjecting persons (including populations) to discrimination under such programs, policies, and activities because of their race, color, or national origin.

The NWP's issued today are not expected to negatively impact any community, and therefore are not expected to cause any disproportionately high and adverse impacts to minority or low-income communities.

#### *Executive Order 13211*

The proposed NWP's are not a "significant energy action" as defined in Executive Order 13211, "Actions Concerning Regulations That Significantly Affect Energy Supply, Distribution, or Use" (66 FR 28355, May 22, 2001) because it is not likely to have a significant adverse effect on the supply, distribution, or use of energy.

#### *Authority*

We are issuing new NWP's, modifying existing NWP's, and reissuing NWP's without change under the authority of Section 404(e) of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1344) and Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 (33 U.S.C. 401 et seq.).

Dated: March 1, 2007.

Dun T. Riley,  
Major General, U.S. Army, Director of Civil Works.

#### *Nationwide Permits, Conditions, Further Information, and Definitions*

##### *A. Index of Nationwide Permits, Conditions, Further Information, and Definitions*

##### *Nationwide Permits*

1. Aids to Navigation.
2. Structures in Artificial Canals.
3. Maintenance.
4. Fish and Wildlife Harvesting, Enhancement, and Attraction Devices and Activities.
5. Scientific Measurement Devices.
6. Survey Activities.
7. Outfall Structures and Associated Intake Structures.
8. Oil and Gas Structures on the Outer Continental Shelf.
9. Structures in Fleeting and Anchorage Areas.
10. Mooring Buoys.
11. Temporary Recreational Structures.
12. Utility Line Activities.
13. Bank Stabilization.
14. Linear Transportation Projects.
15. U.S. Coast Guard Approved Bridges.
16. Return Water From Upland Contained Disposal Areas.
17. Hydropower Projects.
18. Minor Discharges.
19. Minor Dredging.
20. Oil Spill Cleanup.
21. Surface Coal Mining Operations.
22. Removal of Vessels.
23. Approved Categorical Exclusions.
24. Indian Tribe or State Administered Section 404 Programs.
25. Structural Discharges.
26. [Reserved].
27. Aquatic Habitat Restoration, Establishment, and Enhancement Activities.
28. Modifications of Existing Marinas.
29. Residential Developments.
30. Moist Soil Management for Wildlife.
31. Maintenance of Existing Flood Control Facilities.
32. Completed Enforcement Actions.
33. Temporary Construction, Access, and Dewatering.
34. Cranberry Production Activities.
35. Maintenance Dredging of Existing Basins.
36. Boat Ramps.
37. Emergency Watershed Protection and Rehabilitation.
38. Cleanup of Hazardous and Toxic Waste.
39. Commercial and Institutional Developments.
40. Agricultural Activities.

41. Reshaping Existing Drainage Ditches.
  42. Recreational Facilities.
  43. Stormwater Management Facilities.
  44. Mining Activities.
  45. Repair of Uplands Damaged by Discrete Events.
  46. Discharges in Ditches.
  47. Pipeline Safety Program Designated Time Sensitive Inspections and Repairs.
  48. Existing Commercial Shellfish Aquaculture Activities.
  49. Coal Remining Activities.
  50. Underground Coal Mining Activities.
- Nationwide Permit General Conditions
1. Navigation.
  2. Aquatic Life Movements.
  3. Spawning Areas.
  4. Migratory Bird Breeding Areas.
  5. Shellfish Beds.
  6. Suitable Material.
  7. Water Supply Intakes.
  8. Adverse Effects from Impoundments.
  9. Management of Water Flows.
  10. Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains.
  11. Equipment.
  12. Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls.
  13. Removal of Temporary Fills.
  14. Proper Maintenance.
  15. Wild and Scenic Rivers.
  16. Tribal Rights.
  17. Endangered Species.
  18. Historic Properties.
  19. Designated Critical Resource Waters.
  20. Mitigation.
  21. Water Quality.
  22. Coastal Zone Management.
  23. Regional and Case-by-Case Conditions.
  24. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits.
  25. Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications.
  26. Compliance Certification.
  27. Pre-Construction Notification.
  28. Single and Complete Project.

## Further Information

## Definitions.

- Best management practices (BMPs).
- Compensatory mitigation.
- Currently serviceable.
- Discharge.
- Enhancement.
- Ephemeral stream.
- Establishment (creation).
- Historic property.
- Independent utility.
- Intermittent stream.
- Loss of waters of the United States.
- Non-tidal wetland.
- Open water.
- Ordinary high water mark.
- Perennial stream.
- Practicable.
- Pre-construction notification.
- Preservation.
- Re-establishment.
- Rehabilitation.
- Restoration.
- Riffle and pool complex.
- Riparian areas.
- Shellfish seeding.
- Single and complete project.
- Stormwater management.
- Stormwater management facilities.
- Stream bed.
- Stream channelization.
- Structure.

Tidal wetland.  
Vegetated shallows.  
Waterbody.

*B. Nationwide Permits*

1. *Aids to Navigation.* The placement of aids to navigation and regulatory markers which are approved by and installed in accordance with the requirements of the U.S. Coast Guard (see 33 CFR, chapter I, subchapter C, part 66). (Section 10)

2. *Structures in Artificial Canals.* Structures constructed in artificial canals within principally residential developments where the connection of the canal to a navigable water of the United States has been previously authorized (see 33 CFR 322.5(g)). (Section 10)

3. *Maintenance.* (a) The repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of any previously authorized, currently serviceable, structure, or fill, or of any currently serviceable structure or fill authorized by 33 CFR 330.3, provided that the structure or fill is not to be put to uses differing from those uses specified or contemplated for it in the original permit or the most recently authorized modification. Minor deviations in the structure's configuration or filled area, including those due to changes in materials, construction techniques, or current construction codes or safety standards that are necessary to make the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement are authorized. This NWP authorizes the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of those structures or fills destroyed or damaged by storms, floods, fire or other discrete events, provided the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement is commenced, or is under contract to commence, within two years of the date of their destruction or damage. In cases of catastrophic events, such as hurricanes or tornadoes, this two-year limit may be waived by the district engineer, provided the permittee can demonstrate funding, contract, or other similar delays.

(b) This NWP also authorizes the removal of accumulated sediments and debris in the vicinity of and within existing structures (e.g., bridges, culverted road crossings, water intake structures, etc.) and the placement of new or additional riprap to protect the structure. The removal of sediment is limited to the minimum necessary to restore the waterway in the immediate vicinity of the structure to the approximate dimensions that existed when the structure was built, but cannot extend further than 200 feet in any direction from the structure. This 200 foot limit does not apply to maintenance

dredging to remove accumulated sediments blocking or restricting outfall and intake structures or to maintenance dredging to remove accumulated sediments from canals associated with outfall and intake structures. All dredged or excavated materials must be deposited and retained in an upland area unless otherwise specifically approved by the district engineer under separate authorization. The placement of riprap must be the minimum necessary to protect the structure or to ensure the safety of the structure. Any bank stabilization measures not directly associated with the structure will require a separate authorization from the district engineer.

(c) This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work necessary to conduct the maintenance activity. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

(d) This NWP does not authorize maintenance dredging for the primary purpose of navigation or beach restoration. This NWP does not authorize new stream channelization or stream relocation projects.

*Notification:* For activities authorized by paragraph (b) of this NWP, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity (see general condition 27). Where maintenance dredging is proposed, the pre-construction notification must include information regarding the original design capacities and configurations of the outfalls, intakes, small impoundments, and canals. (Sections 10 and 404)

*Note:* This NWP authorizes the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of any previously authorized structure or fill that does not qualify for the Clean Water Act Section 404(f) exemption for maintenance.

4. *Fish and Wildlife Harvesting, Enhancement, and Attraction Devices and Activities.* Fish and wildlife harvesting devices and activities such as pound nets, crab traps, crab dredging, eel pots, lobster traps, duck blinds, and

clam and oyster digging, and small fish attraction devices such as open water fish concentrators (sea kites, etc.). This NWP does not authorize artificial reefs or impoundments and semi-impoundments of waters of the United States for the culture or holding of motile species such as lobster, or the use of covered oyster trays or clam racks. (Sections 10 and 404)

**5. Scientific Measurement Devices.** Devices, whose purpose is to measure and record scientific data, such as staff gages, tide gages, water recording devices, water quality testing and improvement devices, and similar structures. Small weirs and flumes constructed primarily to record water quantity and velocity are also authorized provided the discharge is limited to 25 cubic yards. (Sections 10 and 404)

**6. Survey Activities.** Survey activities, such as core sampling, seismic exploratory operations, plugging of seismic shot holes and other exploratory-type bore holes, exploratory trenching, soil surveys, sampling, and historic resources surveys. For the purposes of this NWP, the term "exploratory trenching" means mechanical land clearing of the upper soil profile to expose bedrock or substrate, for the purpose of mapping or sampling the exposed material. The area in which the exploratory trench is dug must be restored to its pre-construction elevation upon completion of the work. In wetlands, the top 6 to 12 inches of the trench should normally be backfilled with topsoil from the trench. This NWP authorizes the construction of temporary pads, provided the discharge does not exceed 25 cubic yards. Discharges and structures associated with the recovery of historic resources are not authorized by this NWP. Drilling and the discharge of excavated material from test wells for oil and gas exploration are not authorized by this NWP; the plugging of such wells is authorized. Fill placed for roads and other similar activities is not authorized by this NWP. The NWP does not authorize any permanent structures. The discharge of drilling mud and cuttings may require a permit under Section 402 of the Clean Water Act. (Sections 10 and 404)

**7. Outfall Structures and Associated Intake Structures.** Activities related to the construction or modification of outfall structures and associated intake structures, where the effluent from the outfall is authorized, conditionally authorized, or specifically exempted by, or that are otherwise in compliance with regulations issued under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System

Program (Section 402 of the Clean Water Act). The construction of intake structures is not authorized by this NWP, unless they are directly associated with an authorized outfall structure.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 27.) (Sections 10 and 404)

**8. Oil and Gas Structures on the Outer Continental Shelf.** Structures for the exploration, production, and transportation of oil, gas, and minerals on the outer continental shelf within areas leased for such purposes by the Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service. Such structures shall not be placed within the limits of any designated shipping safety fairway or traffic separation scheme, except temporary anchors that comply with the fairway regulations in 33 CFR 322.5(l). The district engineer will review such proposals to ensure compliance with the provisions of the fairway regulations in 33 CFR 322.5(l). Any Corps review under this NWP will be limited to the effects on navigation and national security in accordance with 33 CFR 322.5(f). Such structures will not be placed in established danger zones or restricted areas as designated in 33 CFR part 334, nor will such structures be permitted in EPA or Corps designated dredged material disposal areas.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 27.) (Section 10)

**9. Structures in Fleeting and Anchorage Areas.** Structures, buoys, floats and other devices placed within anchorage or fleeting areas to facilitate moorage of vessels where the U.S. Coast Guard has established such areas for that purpose. (Section 10).

**10. Mooring Buoys.** Non-commercial, single-boat, mooring buoys. (Section 10)

**11. Temporary Recreational Structures.** Temporary buoys, markers, small floating docks, and similar structures placed for recreational use during specific events such as water skiing competitions and boat races or seasonal use, provided that such structures are removed within 30 days after use has been discontinued. At Corps of Engineers reservoirs, the reservoir manager must approve each buoy or marker individually. (Section 10)

**12. Utility Line Activities.** Activities required for the construction, maintenance, repair, and removal of utility lines and associated facilities in waters of the United States, provided the activity does not result in the loss

of greater than 1/2 acre of waters of the United States.

**Utility lines:** This NWP authorizes the construction, maintenance, or repair of utility lines, including outfall and intake structures, and the associated excavation, backfill, or bedding for the utility lines, in all waters of the United States, provided there is no change in pre-construction contours. A "utility line" is defined as any pipe or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid, liquescent, or slurry substance, for any purpose, and any cable, line, or wire for the transmission for any purpose of electrical energy, telephone, and telegraph messages, and radio and television communication. The term "utility line" does not include activities that drain a water of the United States, such as drainage tile or french drains, but it does apply to pipes conveying drainage from another area.

Material resulting from trench excavation may be temporarily sidcast into waters of the United States for no more than three months, provided the material is not placed in such a manner that it is dispersed by currents or other forces. The district engineer may extend the period of temporary side casting for no more than a total of 180 days, where appropriate. In wetlands, the top 6 to 12 inches of the trench should normally be backfilled with topsoil from the trench. The trench cannot be constructed or backfilled in such a manner as to drain waters of the United States (e.g., backfilling with extensive gravel layers, creating a french drain effect). Any exposed slopes and stream banks must be stabilized immediately upon completion of the utility line crossing of each waterbody.

**Utility line substations:** This NWP authorizes the construction, maintenance, or expansion of substation facilities associated with a power line or utility line in non-tidal waters of the United States, provided the activity, in combination with all other activities included in one single and complete project, does not result in the loss of greater than 1/2 acre of waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters of the United States to construct, maintain, or expand substation facilities.

**Foundations for overhead utility line towers, poles, and anchors:** This NWP authorizes the construction or maintenance of foundations for overhead utility line towers, poles, and anchors in all waters of the United States, provided the foundations are the minimum size necessary and separate footings for each tower leg (rather than

a larger single pad) are used where feasible.

**Access roads:** This NWP authorizes the construction and maintenance of utility lines, including overhead power lines and utility line substations, in non-tidal waters of the United States, provided the total discharge from a single and complete project does not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters for access roads. Access roads must be the minimum width necessary (see Note 2, below). Access roads must be constructed so that the length of the road minimizes any adverse effects on waters of the United States and must be as near as possible to pre-construction contours and elevations (e.g., at grade corduroy roads or geotextile/gravel roads). Access roads constructed above pre-construction contours and elevations in waters of the United States must be properly bridged or culverted to maintain surface flows.

This NWP may authorize utility lines in or affecting navigable waters of the United States even if there is no associated discharge of dredged or fill material (See 33 CFR part 322). Overhead utility lines constructed over section 10 waters and utility lines that are routed in or under section 10 waters without a discharge of dredged or fill material require a section 10 permit.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work necessary to conduct the utility line activity. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if any of the following criteria are met: (1) The activity involves mechanized land clearing in a forested wetland for the utility line right-of-way; (2) a section 10 permit is required; (3) the utility line in waters of the United States, excluding overhead lines, exceeds 500 feet; (4) the utility line is placed within a

jurisdictional area (i.e., water of the United States), and it runs parallel to a stream bed that is within that jurisdictional area; (5) discharges that result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States; (6) permanent access roads are constructed above grade in waters of the United States for a distance of more than 500 feet; or (7) permanent access roads are constructed in waters of the United States with impervious materials. (See general condition 27.) (Sections 10 and 404)

**Note 1:** Where the proposed utility line is constructed or installed in navigable waters of the United States (i.e., section 10 waters), copies of the pre-construction notification and NWP verification will be sent by the Corps to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), National Ocean Service (NOS), for charting the utility line to protect navigation.

**Note 2:** Access roads used for both construction and maintenance may be authorized, provided they meet the terms and conditions of this NWP. Access roads used solely for construction of the utility line must be removed upon completion of the work, accordance with the requirements for temporary fills.

**Note 3:** Pipes or pipelines used to transport gaseous, liquid, liquescent, or slurry substances over navigable waters of the United States are considered to be bridges, not utility lines, and may require a permit from the U.S. Coast Guard pursuant to Section 9 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. However, any discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States associated with such pipelines will require a section 404 permit (see NWP 15).

**13. Bank Stabilization.** Bank stabilization activities necessary for erosion prevention, provided the activity meets all of the following criteria:

(a) No material is placed in excess of the minimum needed for erosion protection;

(b) The activity is no more than 500 feet in length along the bank, unless this criterion is waived in writing by the district engineer;

(c) The activity will not exceed an average of one cubic yard per running foot placed along the bank below the plane of the ordinary high water mark or the high tide line, unless this criterion is waived in writing by the district engineer;

(d) The activity does not involve discharges of dredged or fill material into special aquatic sites, unless this criterion is waived in writing by the district engineer;

(e) No material is of the type, or is placed in any location, or in any manner, to impair surface water flow

into or out of any water of the United States;

(f) No material is placed in a manner that will be eroded by normal or expected high flows (properly anchored trees and treetops may be used in low energy areas); and, (g) The activity is not a stream channelization activity.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if the bank stabilization activity: (1) Involves discharges into special aquatic sites; (2) is in excess of 500 feet in length; or (3) will involve the discharge of greater than an average of one cubic yard per running foot along the bank below the plane of the ordinary high water mark or the high tide line. (See general condition 27.) (Sections 10 and 404)

**14. Linear Transportation Projects.** Activities required for the construction, expansion, modification, or improvement of linear transportation projects (e.g., roads, highways, railways, trails, airport runways, and taxiways) in waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in non-tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. Any stream channel modification, including bank stabilization, is limited to the minimum necessary to construct or protect the linear transportation project; such modifications must be in the immediate vicinity of the project.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work necessary to construct the linear transportation project. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

This NWP cannot be used to authorize non-linear features commonly associated with transportation projects, such as vehicle maintenance or storage buildings, parking lots, train stations, or aircraft hangars.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) The loss of waters of the United States exceeds 1/10 acre; or (2) there is a discharge in a special aquatic site, including wetlands. (See general condition 27.) (Sections 10 and 404)

**Note:** Some discharges for the construction of farm roads or forest roads, or temporary roads for moving mining equipment, may qualify for an exemption under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4).

**15. U.S. Coast Guard Approved Bridges.** Discharges of dredged or fill material incidental to the construction of bridges across navigable waters of the United States, including cofferdams, abutments, foundation seals, piers, and temporary construction and access fills, provided such discharges have been authorized by the U.S. Coast Guard as part of the bridge permit. Causeways and approach fills are not included in this NWP and will require a separate section 404 permit. (Section 404)

**16. Return Water From Upland Contained Disposal Areas.** Return water from an upland contained dredged material disposal area. The return water from a contained disposal area is administratively defined as a discharge of dredged material by 33 CFR 323.2(d), even though the disposal itself occurs on the upland and does not require a section 404 permit. This NWP satisfies the technical requirement for a section 404 permit for the return water where the quality of the return water is controlled by the state through the section 401 certification procedures. The dredging activity may require a section 404 permit (33 CFR 323.2(d)), and will require a section 10 permit if located in navigable waters of the United States. (Section 404)

**17. Hydropower Projects.** Discharges of dredged or fill material associated with hydropower projects having: (a) Less than 5000 kW of total generating capacity at existing reservoirs, where the project, including the fill, is licensed by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under the Federal Power Act of 1920, as amended; or (b) a licensing exemption granted by the FERC pursuant to Section 408 of the Energy Security Act of 1980 (16 U.S.C. 2705 and 2708) and Section 30 of the Federal Power Act, as amended.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 27.) (Section 404)

**18. Minor Discharges.** Minor discharges of dredged or fill material

into all waters of the United States, provided the activity meets all of the following criteria:

(a) The quantity of discharged material and the volume of area excavated do not exceed 25 cubic yards below the plane of the ordinary high water mark or the high tide line;

(b) The discharge will not cause the loss of more than 1/10 acre of waters of the United States; and

(c) The discharge is not placed for the purpose of a stream diversion.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) The discharge or the volume of area excavated exceeds 10 cubic yards below the plane of the ordinary high water mark or the high tide line, or (2) the discharge is in a special aquatic site, including wetlands. (See general condition 27.) (Sections 10 and 404)

**19. Minor Dredging.** Dredging of no more than 25 cubic yards below the plane of the ordinary high water mark or the mean high water mark from navigable waters of the United States (i.e., section 10 waters). This NWP does not authorize the dredging or degradation through siltation of coral reefs, sites that support submerged aquatic vegetation (including sites where submerged aquatic vegetation is documented to exist but may not be present in a given year), anadromous fish spawning areas, or wetlands, or the connection of canals or other artificial waterways to navigable waters of the United States (see 33 CFR 322.5(g)). (Sections 10 and 404)

**20. Oil Spill Cleanup.** Activities required for the containment and cleanup of oil and hazardous substances that are subject to the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan (40 CFR part 300) provided that the work is done in accordance with the Spill Control and Countermeasure Plan required by 40 CFR 112.3 and any existing state contingency plan and provided that the Regional Response Team (if one exists in the area) concurs with the proposed containment and cleanup action. This NWP also authorizes activities required for the cleanup of oil releases in waters of the United States from electrical equipment that are governed by EPA's polychlorinated biphenyl spill response regulations at 40 CFR part 761. (Sections 10 and 404)

**21. Surface Coal Mining Operations.** Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States associated with surface coal mining and reclamation operations provided the activities are already authorized, or are

currently being processed as part of an integrated permit processing procedure, by the Department of Interior (DOI), Office of Surface Mining (OSM), or by states with approved programs under Title V of the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer and receive written authorization prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 27.) (Sections 10 and 404)

**22. Removal of Vessels.** Temporary structures or minor discharges of dredged or fill material required for the removal of wrecked, abandoned, or disabled vessels, or the removal of man-made obstructions to navigation. This NWP does not authorize maintenance dredging, shoal removal, or riverbank snagging.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) The vessel is listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places; or (2) the activity is conducted in a special aquatic site, including coral reefs and wetlands. (See general condition 27.) If condition 1 above is triggered, the permittee cannot commence the activity until informed by the district engineer that compliance with the "Historic Properties" general condition is completed. (Sections 10 and 404)

**Note 1:** If a removed vessel is disposed of in waters of the United States, a permit from the U.S. EPA may be required (see 40 CFR 229.3). If a Department of the Army permit is required for vessel disposal in waters of the United States, separate authorization will be required.

**Note 2:** Compliance with general condition 17, Endangered Species, and general condition 18, Historic Properties, is required for all NWPs. The concern with historic properties is emphasized in the notification requirements for this NWP because of the likelihood that submerged vessels may be historic properties.

**23. Approved Categorical Exclusions.** Activities undertaken, assisted, authorized, regulated, funded, or financed, in whole or in part, by another Federal agency or department where:

(a) That agency or department has determined, pursuant to the Council on Environmental Quality's implementing regulations for the National Environmental Policy Act (40 CFR part 1500 et seq.), that the activity is categorically excluded from environmental documentation, because it is included within a category of actions which neither individually nor



cumulatively have a significant effect on the human environment; and

(b) The Office of the Chief of Engineers (Attn: CECW-CO) has concurred with that agency's or department's determination that the activity is categorically excluded and approved the activity for authorization under NWP 23.

The Office of the Chief of Engineers may require additional conditions, including pre-construction notification, for authorization of an agency's categorical exclusions under this NWP.

*Notification:* Certain categorical exclusions approved for authorization under this NWP require the permittee to submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity (see general condition 27). The activities that require pre-construction notification are listed in the appropriate Regulatory Guidance Letters. (Sections 10 and 404)

*Note:* The agency or department may submit an application for an activity believed to be categorically excluded to the Office of the Chief of Engineers (Attn: CECW-CO). Prior to approval for authorization under this NWP of any agency's activity, the Office of the Chief of Engineers will solicit public comment. As of the date of issuance of this NWP, agencies with approved categorical exclusions are the: Bureau of Reclamation, Federal Highway Administration, and U.S. Coast Guard. Activities approved for authorization under this NWP as of the date of this notice are found in Corps Regulatory Guidance Letter 05-07, which is available at: <http://www.usace.army.mil/inet/functions/cw/cecwo/reg/rglsindx.htm>. Any future approved categorical exclusions will be announced in Regulatory Guidance Letters and posted on this same Web site.

**24. Indian Tribe or State Administered Section 404 Programs.** Any activity permitted by a state or Indian Tribe administering its own section 404 permit program pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 1344(g)-(i) is permitted pursuant to Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. (Section 10)

*Note 1:* As of the date of the promulgation of this NWP, only New Jersey and Michigan administer their own section 404 permit programs.

*Note 2:* Those activities that do not involve an Indian Tribe or State section 404 permit are not included in this NWP, but certain structures will be exempted by Section 154 of Pub. L. 94-587, 90 Stat. 2917 (33 U.S.C. 591) (see 33 CFR 322.3(a)(2)).

**25. Structural Discharges.** Discharges of material such as concrete, sand, rock, etc., into tightly sealed forms or cells where the material will be used as a structural member for standard pile supported structures, such as bridges, transmission line footings, and

walkways, or for general navigation, such as mooring cells, including the excavation of bottom material from within the form prior to the discharge of concrete, sand, rock, etc. This NWP does not authorize filled structural members that would support buildings, building pads, homes, house pads, parking areas, storage areas and other such structures. The structure itself may require a section 10 permit if located in navigable waters of the United States. (Section 404)

26. [Reserved]

**27. Aquatic Habitat Restoration, Establishment, and Enhancement Activities.** Activities in waters of the United States associated with the restoration, enhancement, and establishment of tidal and non-tidal wetlands and riparian areas and the restoration and enhancement of non-tidal streams and other non-tidal open waters, provided those activities result in net increases in aquatic resource functions and services.

To the extent that a Corps permit is required, activities authorized by this NWP include, but are not limited to: the removal of accumulated sediments; the installation, removal, and maintenance of small water control structures, dikes, and berms; the installation of current deflectors; the enhancement, restoration, or establishment of riffle and pool stream structure; the placement of in-stream habitat structures; modifications of the stream bed and/or banks to restore or establish stream meanders; the backfilling of artificial channels and drainage ditches; the removal of existing drainage structures; the construction of small nesting islands; the construction of open water areas; the construction of oyster habitat over unvegetated bottom in tidal waters; shellfish seeding; activities needed to reestablish vegetation, including plowing or discing for seed bed preparation and the planting of appropriate wetland species; mechanized land clearing to remove non-native invasive, exotic, or nuisance vegetation; and other related activities. Only native plant species should be planted at the site.

This NWP authorizes the relocation of non-tidal waters, including non-tidal wetlands and streams, on the project site provided there are net increases in aquatic resource functions and services.

Except for the relocation of non-tidal waters on the project site, this NWP does not authorize the conversion of a stream or natural wetlands to another aquatic habitat type (e.g., stream to wetland or vice versa) or uplands. This NWP does not authorize stream channelization. This NWP does not

authorize the relocation of tidal waters or the conversion of tidal waters, including tidal wetlands, to other aquatic uses, such as the conversion of tidal wetlands into open water impoundments.

*Reversion.* For enhancement, restoration, and establishment activities conducted: (1) In accordance with the terms and conditions of a binding wetland enhancement, restoration, or establishment agreement between the landowner and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS), the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS), the Farm Service Agency (FSA), the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), the National Ocean Service (NOS), or their designated state cooperating agencies; (2) as voluntary wetland restoration, enhancement, and establishment actions documented by the NRCS or USDA Technical Service Provider pursuant to NRCS Field Office Technical Guide standards; or (3) on reclaimed surface coal mine lands, in accordance with a Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act permit issued by the OSM or the applicable state agency, this NWP also authorizes any future discharge of dredged or fill material associated with the reversion of the area to its documented prior condition and use (i.e., prior to the restoration, enhancement, or establishment activities). The reversion must occur within five years after expiration of a limited term wetland restoration or establishment agreement or permit, and is authorized in these circumstances even if the discharge occurs after this NWP expires. The five-year reversion limit does not apply to agreements without time limits reached between the landowner and the FWS, NRCS, FSA, NMFS, NOS, or an appropriate state cooperating agency. This NWP also authorizes discharges of dredged or fill material in waters of the United States for the reversion of wetlands that were restored, enhanced, or established on prior-converted cropland that has not been abandoned or on uplands, in accordance with a binding agreement between the landowner and NRCS, FSA, FWS, or their designated state cooperating agencies (even though the restoration, enhancement, or establishment activity did not require a section 404 permit). The prior condition will be documented in the original agreement or permit, and the determination of return to prior conditions will be made by the Federal agency or appropriate state agency executing the agreement or permit. Before conducting any reversion activity the permittee or the appropriate Federal

or state agency must notify the district engineer and include the documentation of the prior condition. Once an area has reverted to its prior physical condition, it will be subject to whatever the Corps Regulatory requirements are applicable to that type of land at the time. The requirement that the activity result in a net increase in aquatic resource functions and services does not apply to reversion activities meeting the above conditions. Except for the activities described above, this NWP does not authorize any future discharge of dredged or fill material associated with the reversion of the area to its prior condition. In such cases a separate permit would be required for any reversion.

**Reporting:** For those activities that do not require pre-construction notification, the permittee must submit to the district engineer a copy of: (1) The binding wetland enhancement, restoration, or establishment agreement, or a project description, including project plans and location map; (2) the NRCS or USDA Technical Service Provider documentation for the voluntary wetland restoration, enhancement, or establishment action; or (3) the SMCRA permit issued by OSM or the applicable state agency. These documents must be submitted to the district engineer at least 30 days prior to commencing activities in waters of the United States authorized by this NWP.

**Notification.** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity (see general condition 27), except for the following activities:

- (1) Activities conducted on non-Federal public lands and private lands, in accordance with the terms and conditions of a binding wetland enhancement, restoration, or establishment agreement between the landowner and the U.S. FWS, NRCS, FSA, NMFS, NOS, or their designated state cooperating agencies;
- (2) Voluntary wetland restoration, enhancement, and establishment actions documented by the NRCS or USDA Technical Service Provider pursuant to NRCS Field Office Technical Guide standards; or
- (3) The reclamation of surface coal mine lands, in accordance with an SMCRA permit issued by the OSM or the applicable state agency.

However, the permittee must submit a copy of the appropriate documentation. (Sections 10 and 404)

**Note:** This NWP can be used to authorize compensatory mitigation projects, including mitigation banks and in-lieu fee programs.

However, this NWP does not authorize the reversion of an area used for a compensatory mitigation project to its prior condition, since compensatory mitigation is generally intended to be permanent.

**28. Modifications of Existing Marinas.** Reconfiguration of existing docking facilities within an authorized marina area. No dredging, additional slips, dock spaces, or expansion of any kind within waters of the United States is authorized by this NWP. (Section 10)

**29. Residential Developments.** Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States for the construction or expansion of a single residence, a multiple unit residential development, or a residential subdivision. This NWP authorizes the construction of building foundations and building pads and attendant features that are necessary for the use of the residence or residential development. Attendant features may include but are not limited to roads, parking lots, garages, yards, utility lines, storm water management facilities, septic fields, and recreation facilities such as playgrounds, playing fields, and golf courses (provided the golf course is an integral part of the residential development).

The discharge must not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States, including the loss of no more than 300 linear feet of stream bed, unless for intermittent and ephemeral stream beds this 300 linear foot limit is waived in writing by the district engineer. This NWP does not authorize discharges into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters.

**Subdivisions:** For residential subdivisions, the aggregate total loss of waters of United States authorized by this NWP cannot exceed 1/2 acre. This includes any loss of waters of the United States associated with development of individual subdivision lots.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 27.) (Sections 10 and 404)

**30. Moist Soil Management for Wildlife.** Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States and maintenance activities that are associated with moist soil management for wildlife for the purpose of continuing ongoing, site-specific, wildlife management activities where soil manipulation is used to manage habitat and feeding areas for wildlife. Such activities include, but are not limited to, plowing or discing to impede succession, preparing seed beds, or establishing fire breaks. Sufficient

riparian areas must be maintained adjacent to all open water bodies, including streams to preclude water quality degradation due to erosion and sedimentation. This NWP does not authorize the construction of new dikes, roads, water control structures, or similar features associated with the management areas. The activity must not result in a net loss of aquatic resource functions and services. This NWP does not authorize the conversion of wetlands to uplands, impoundments, or other open water bodies. (Section 404).

**Note:** The repair, maintenance, or replacement of existing water control structures or the repair or maintenance of dikes may be authorized by NWP 3. Some such activities may qualify for an exemption under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4).

**31. Maintenance of Existing Flood Control Facilities.** Discharges of dredged or fill material resulting from activities associated with the maintenance of existing flood control facilities, including debris basins, retention/detention basins, levees, and channels that: (i) were previously authorized by the Corps by individual permit, general permit, by 33 CFR 330.3, or did not require a permit at the time they were constructed, or (ii) were constructed by the Corps and transferred to a non-Federal sponsor for operation and maintenance. Activities authorized by this NWP are limited to those resulting from maintenance activities that are conducted within the "maintenance baseline," as described in the definition below. Discharges of dredged or fill materials associated with maintenance activities in flood control facilities in any watercourse that have previously been determined to be within the maintenance baseline are authorized under this NWP. This NWP does not authorize the removal of sediment and associated vegetation from natural water courses except when these activities have been included in the maintenance baseline. All dredged material must be placed in an upland site or an authorized disposal site in waters of the United States, and proper siltation controls must be used.

**Maintenance Baseline:** The maintenance baseline is a description of the physical characteristics (e.g., depth, width, length, location, configuration, or design flood capacity, etc.) of a flood control project within which maintenance activities are normally authorized by NWP 31, subject to any case-specific conditions required by the district engineer. The district engineer will approve the maintenance baseline

based on the approved or constructed capacity of the flood control facility, whichever is smaller, including any areas where there are no constructed channels, but which are part of the facility. The prospective permittee will provide documentation of the physical characteristics of the flood control facility (which will normally consist of as-built or approved drawings) and documentation of the approved and constructed design capacities of the flood control facility. If no evidence of the constructed capacity exists, the approved capacity will be used. The documentation will also include best management practices to ensure that the impacts to the aquatic environment are minimal, especially in maintenance areas where there are no constructed channels. (The Corps may request maintenance records in areas where there has not been recent maintenance.) Revocation or modification of the final determination of the maintenance baseline can only be done in accordance with 33 CFR 330.5. Except in emergencies as described below, this NWP cannot be used until the district engineer approves the maintenance baseline and determines the need for mitigation and any regional or activity-specific conditions. Once determined, the maintenance baseline will remain valid for any subsequent reissuance of this NWP. This NWP does not authorize maintenance of a flood control facility that has been abandoned. A flood control facility will be considered abandoned if it has operated at a significantly reduced capacity without needed maintenance being accomplished in a timely manner.

**Mitigation:** The district engineer will determine any required mitigation one-time only for impacts associated with maintenance work at the same time that the maintenance baseline is approved. Such one-time mitigation will be required when necessary to ensure that adverse environmental impacts are no more than minimal, both individually and cumulatively. Such mitigation will only be required once for any specific reach of a flood control project. However, if one-time mitigation is required for impacts associated with maintenance activities, the district engineer will not delay needed maintenance, provided the district engineer and the permittee establish a schedule for identification, approval, development, construction and completion of any such required mitigation. Once the one-time mitigation described above has been completed, or a determination made that mitigation is not required, no

further mitigation will be required for maintenance activities within the maintenance baseline. In determining appropriate mitigation, the district engineer will give special consideration to natural water courses that have been included in the maintenance baseline and require compensatory mitigation and/or best management practices as appropriate.

**Emergency Situations:** In emergency situations, this NWP may be used to authorize maintenance activities in flood control facilities for which no maintenance baseline has been approved. Emergency situations are those which would result in an unacceptable hazard to life, a significant loss of property, or an immediate, unforeseen, and significant economic hardship if action is not taken before a maintenance baseline can be approved. In such situations, the determination of mitigation requirements, if any, may be deferred until the emergency has been resolved. Once the emergency has ended, a maintenance baseline must be established expeditiously, and mitigation, including mitigation for maintenance conducted during the emergency, must be required as appropriate.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer before any maintenance work is conducted (see general condition 27). The pre-construction notification may be for activity-specific maintenance or for maintenance of the entire flood control facility by submitting a five-year (or less) maintenance plan. The pre-construction notification must include a description of the maintenance baseline and the dredged material disposal site. (Sections 10 and 404)

**32. Completed Enforcement Actions.** Any structure, work, or discharge of dredged or fill material remaining in place or undertaken for mitigation, restoration, or environmental benefit in compliance with either:

(i) The terms of a final written Corps non-judicial settlement agreement resolving a violation of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act and/or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899; or the terms of an EPA 309(a) order on consent resolving a violation of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, provided that:

(a) The unauthorized activity affected no more than 5 acres of non-tidal waters or 1 acre of tidal waters;

(b) The settlement agreement provides for environmental benefits, to an equal or greater degree, than the environmental detriments caused by the

unauthorized activity that is authorized by this NWP; and

(c) The district engineer issues a verification letter authorizing the activity subject to the terms and conditions of this NWP and the settlement agreement, including a specified completion date; or

(ii) The terms of a final Federal court decision, consent decree, or settlement agreement resulting from an enforcement action brought by the United States under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act and/or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899; or

(iii) The terms of a final court decision, consent decree, settlement agreement, or non-judicial settlement agreement resulting from a natural resource damage claim brought by a trustee or trustees for natural resources (as defined by the National Contingency Plan at 40 CFR subpart G) under Section 311 of the Clean Water Act, Section 107 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, Section 312 of the National Marine Sanctuaries Act, Section 1002 of the Oil Pollution Act of 1990, or the Park System Resource Protection Act at 16 U.S.C. 19jj, to the extent that a Corps permit is required.

Compliance is a condition of the NWP itself. Any authorization under this NWP is automatically revoked if the permittee does not comply with the terms of this NWP or the terms of the court decision, consent decree, or judicial/non-judicial settlement agreement. This NWP does not apply to any activities occurring after the date of the decision, decree, or agreement that are not for the purpose of mitigation, restoration, or environmental benefit. Before reaching any settlement agreement, the Corps will ensure compliance with the provisions of 33 CFR part 326 and 33 CFR 330.6(d)(2) and (e). (Sections 10 and 404)

**33. Temporary Construction, Access, and Dewatering.** Temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, necessary for construction activities or access fills or dewatering of construction sites, provided that the associated primary activity is authorized by the Corps of Engineers or the U.S. Coast Guard. This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, necessary for construction activities not otherwise subject to the Corps or U.S. Coast Guard permit requirements. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain near normal downstream flows and to minimize flooding. Fill must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. The use of dredged

material may be allowed if the district engineer determines that it will not cause more than minimal adverse effects on aquatic resources. Following completion of construction, temporary fill must be entirely removed to upland areas, dredged material must be returned to its original location, and the affected areas must be restored to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must also be revegetated, as appropriate. This permit does not authorize the use of cofferdams to dewater wetlands or other aquatic areas to change their use. Structures left in place after construction is completed require a section 10 permit if located in navigable waters of the United States. (See 33 CFR part 322.)

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity (see general condition 27). The pre-construction notification must include a restoration plan showing how all temporary fills and structures will be removed and the area restored to pre-project conditions. (Sections 10 and 404)

**34. Cranberry Production Activities.** Discharges of dredged or fill material for dikes, berms, pumps, water control structures or leveling of cranberry beds associated with expansion, enhancement, or modification activities at existing cranberry production operations. The cumulative total acreage of disturbance per cranberry production operation, including but not limited to, filling, flooding, ditching, or clearing, must not exceed 10 acres of waters of the United States, including wetlands. The activity must not result in a net loss of wetland acreage. This NWP does not authorize any discharge of dredged or fill material related to other cranberry production activities such as warehouses, processing facilities, or parking areas. For the purposes of this NWP, the cumulative total of 10 acres will be measured over the period that this NWP is valid.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer once during the period that this NWP is valid, and the NWP will then authorize discharges of dredge or fill material at an existing operation for the permit term, provided the 10-acre limit is not exceeded. (See general condition 27.) (Section 404)

**35. Maintenance Dredging of Existing Basins.** Excavation and removal of accumulated sediment for maintenance of existing marina basins, access channels to marinas or boat slips, and boat slips to previously authorized depths or controlling depths for ingress/egress, whichever is less, provided the

dredged material is deposited at an upland site and proper siltation controls are used. (Section 10)

**36. Boat Ramps.** Activities required for the construction of boat ramps, provided the activity meets all of the following criteria:

(a) The discharge into waters of the United States does not exceed 50 cubic yards of concrete, rock, crushed stone or gravel into forms, or in the form of pre-cast concrete planks or slabs, unless the 50 cubic yard limit is waived in writing by the district engineer;

(b) The boat ramp does not exceed 20 feet in width, unless this criterion is waived in writing by the district engineer;

(c) The base material is crushed stone, gravel or other suitable material;

(d) The excavation is limited to the area necessary for site preparation and all excavated material is removed to the upland; and,

(e) No material is placed in special aquatic sites, including wetlands.

The use of unsuitable material that is structurally unstable is not authorized. If dredging in navigable waters of the United States is necessary to provide access to the boat ramp, the dredging may be authorized by another NWP, a regional general permit, or an individual permit.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) The discharge into waters of the United States exceeds 50 cubic yards, or (2) the boat ramp exceeds 20 feet in width. (See general condition 27.) (Sections 10 and 404)

**37. Emergency Watershed Protection and Rehabilitation.** Work done by or funded by:

(a) The Natural Resources Conservation Service for a situation requiring immediate action under its emergency Watershed Protection Program (7 CFR part 624);

(b) The U.S. Forest Service under its Burned-Area Emergency Rehabilitation Handbook (FSH 509.13);

(c) The Department of the Interior for wildland fire management burned area emergency stabilization and rehabilitation (DOI Manual part 620, Ch. 3);

(d) The Office of Surface Mining, or states with approved programs, for abandoned mine land reclamation activities under Title IV of the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act (30 CFR subchapter R), where the activity does not involve coal extraction; or

(e) The Farm Service Agency under its Emergency Conservation Program (7 CFR part 701).

In general, the prospective permittee should wait until the district engineer issues an NWP verification before proceeding with the watershed protection and rehabilitation activity. However, in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately and the district engineer will consider the information in the pre-construction notification any comments received as a result of agency coordination to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity (see general condition 27). (Sections 10 and 404)

**38. Cleanup of Hazardous and Toxic Waste.** Specific activities required to effect the containment, stabilization, or removal of hazardous or toxic waste materials that are performed, ordered, or sponsored by a government agency with established legal or regulatory authority. Court ordered remedial action plans or related settlements are also authorized by this NWP. This NWP does not authorize the establishment of new disposal sites or the expansion of existing sites used for the disposal of hazardous or toxic waste.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 27.) (Sections 10 and 404)

**Note:** Activities undertaken entirely on a Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) site by authority of CERCLA as approved or required by EPA, are not required to obtain permits under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act.

**39. Commercial and Institutional Developments.** Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States for the construction or expansion of commercial and institutional building foundations and building pads and attendant features that are necessary for the use and maintenance of the structures. Attendant features may include, but are not limited to, roads, parking lots, garages, yards, utility lines, storm water management facilities, and recreation facilities such as playgrounds and playing fields. Examples of commercial developments include retail stores, industrial facilities, restaurants,

business parks, and shopping centers. Examples of institutional developments include schools, fire stations, government office buildings, judicial buildings, public works buildings, libraries, hospitals, and places of worship. The construction of new golf courses, new ski areas, or oil and gas wells is not authorized by this NWP.

The discharge must not cause the loss of greater than ½-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States, including the loss of no more than 300 linear feet of stream bed, unless for intermittent and ephemeral stream beds this 300 linear foot limit is waived in writing by the district engineer. This NWP does not authorize discharges into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters.

*Notification:* The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 27.) (Sections 10 and 404)

**40. Agricultural Activities.** Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States for agricultural activities, including the construction of building pads for farm buildings. Authorized activities include the installation, placement, or construction of drainage tiles, ditches, or levees; mechanized land clearing; land leveling; the relocation of existing serviceable drainage ditches constructed in waters of the United States; and similar activities.

This NWP also authorizes the construction of farm ponds in non-tidal waters of the United States, excluding perennial streams, provided the farm pond is used solely for agricultural purposes. This NWP does not authorize the construction of aquaculture ponds.

This NWP also authorizes discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States to relocate existing serviceable drainage ditches constructed in non-tidal streams.

The discharge must not cause the loss of greater than ½-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters. This NWP does not authorize the relocation of greater than 300 linear feet of existing serviceable drainage ditches constructed in non-tidal streams, unless for drainage ditches constructed in intermittent and ephemeral streams, this 300 linear foot limit is waived in writing by the district engineer.

*Notification:* The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 27.) (Section 404)

Note: Some discharges for agricultural activities may qualify for an exemption under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4). This NWP authorizes the construction of farm ponds that do not qualify for the Clean Water Act Section 404(f)(1)(C) exemption because of the recapture provision at Section 404(f)(2).

**41. Reshaping Existing Drainage Ditches.** Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States, excluding non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters, to modify the cross-sectional configuration of currently serviceable drainage ditches constructed in waters of the United States, for the purpose of improving water quality by regrading the drainage ditch with gentler slopes, which can reduce erosion, increase growth of vegetation, and increase uptake of nutrients and other substances by vegetation. The reshaping of the ditch cannot increase drainage capacity beyond the original as-built capacity nor can it expand the area drained by the ditch as originally constructed (i.e., the capacity of the ditch must be the same as originally constructed and it cannot drain additional wetlands or other waters of the United States); Compensatory mitigation is not required because the work is designed to improve water quality.

This NWP does not authorize the relocation of drainage ditches constructed in waters of the United States; the location of the centerline of the reshaped drainage ditch must be approximately the same as the location of the centerline of the original drainage ditch. This NWP does not authorize stream channelization or stream relocation projects.

*Notification:* The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity, if more than 500 linear feet of drainage ditch will be reshaped. (See general condition 27.) (Section 404)

**42. Recreational Facilities.** Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States for the construction or expansion of recreational facilities. Examples of recreational facilities that may be authorized by this NWP include playing fields (e.g., football fields, baseball fields), basketball courts, tennis courts, hiking trails, bike paths, golf courses, ski areas, horse paths, nature centers, and campgrounds (excluding recreational vehicle parks). This NWP also authorizes the construction or expansion of small support facilities, such as maintenance and storage buildings and stables that are directly related to the recreational activity, but it

does not authorize the construction of hotels, restaurants, racetracks, stadiums, arenas, or similar facilities.

The discharge must not cause the loss of greater than ½-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States, including the loss of no more than 300 linear feet of stream bed, unless for intermittent and ephemeral stream beds this 300 linear foot limit is waived in writing by the district engineer. This NWP does not authorize discharges into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters.

*Notification:* The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 27.) (Section 404)

**43. Stormwater Management Facilities.** Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States for the construction and maintenance of stormwater management facilities, including the excavation of stormwater ponds/facilities, detention basins, and retention basins; the installation and maintenance of water control structures, outfall structures and emergency spillways; and the maintenance dredging of existing stormwater management ponds/facilities and detention and retention basins.

The discharge must not cause the loss of greater than ½-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States, including the loss of no more than 300 linear feet of stream bed, unless for intermittent and ephemeral stream beds this 300 linear foot limit is waived in writing by the district engineer. This NWP does not authorize discharges into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material for the construction of new stormwater management facilities in perennial streams.

*Notification:* For the construction of new stormwater management facilities, or the expansion of existing stormwater management facilities, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 27.) Maintenance activities do not require pre-construction notification if they are limited to restoring the original design capacities of the stormwater management facility. (Section 404)

**44. Mining Activities.** Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States for mining activities, except for coal mining activities. The discharge must not cause the loss of greater than ½-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges into

non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters.

*Notification:* The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 27.) If reclamation is required by other statutes, then a copy of the reclamation plan must be submitted with the pre-construction notification. (Sections 10 and 404)

45. *Repair of Uplands Damaged by Discrete Events.* This NWP authorizes discharges of dredged or fill material, including dredging or excavation, into all waters of the United States for activities associated with the restoration of upland areas damaged by storms, floods, or other discrete events. This NWP authorizes bank stabilization to protect the restored uplands. The restoration of the damaged areas, including any bank stabilization, must not exceed the contours, or ordinary high water mark, that existed before the damage occurred. The district engineer retains the right to determine the extent of the pre-existing conditions and the extent of any restoration work authorized by this NWP. The work must commence, or be under contract to commence, within two years of the date of damage, unless this condition is waived in writing by the district engineer. This NWP cannot be used to reclaim lands lost to normal erosion processes over an extended period.

Minor dredging is limited to the amount necessary to restore the damaged upland area and should not significantly alter the pre-existing bottom contours of the waterbody.

*Notification:* The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer (see general condition 27) within 12-months of the date of the damage. The pre-construction notification should include documentation, such as a recent topographic survey or photographs, to justify the extent of the proposed restoration. (Sections 10 and 404)

*Note:* Uplands lost as a result of a storm, flood, or other discrete event can be replaced without a section 404 permit, if the uplands are restored to the ordinary high water mark (in non-tidal waters) or high tide line (in tidal waters). (See also 33 CFR 328.5.)

46. *Discharges in Ditches.* Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal ditches that are: (1) Constructed in uplands, (2) receive water from an area determined to be a water of the United States prior to the construction of the ditch, (3) divert water to an area determined to be a water of the United States prior to the construction of the ditch, and (4) are determined to be

waters of the United States. The discharge must not cause the loss of greater than one acre of waters of the United States.

This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into ditches constructed in streams or other waters of the United States, or in streams that have been relocated in uplands. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material that increase the capacity of the ditch and drain those areas determined to be waters of the United States prior to construction of the ditch.

*Notification:* The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 27.) (Section 404)

47. *Pipeline Safety Program Designated Time Sensitive Inspections and Repairs.* Activities required for the inspection, repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of any currently serviceable structure or fill for pipelines that have been identified by the Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration's Pipeline Safety Program (PHP) within the U.S. Department of Transportation as time-sensitive (see 49 CFR parts 192 and 195) and additional maintenance activities done in conjunction with the time-sensitive inspection and repair activities. All activities must meet the following criteria:

(a) Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable when temporary structures, work and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities or access fills or dewatering of construction sites;

(b) Material resulting from trench excavation may be temporarily sidecast into waters of the United States for no more than three months, provided that the material is not placed in such a manner that it is dispersed by currents or other forces. The district engineer may extend the period of temporary side casting for no more than a total of 180 days, where appropriate. The trench cannot be constructed or backfilled in such a manner as to drain waters of the United States (e.g., backfilling with extensive gravel layers, creating a french drain effect);

(c) Temporary fill must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate;

(d) In wetlands, the top 6 to 12 inches of the trench should normally be backfilled with topsoil from the trench so that there is no change in preconstruction contours;

(e) To the maximum extent practicable, the restoration of open waters must be to the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of the waterbody;

(f) Any exposed slopes and stream banks must be stabilized immediately upon completion of the project;

(g) Additional maintenance activities done in conjunction with the time-sensitive inspection or repair must not result in additional losses of waters of the United States; and,

(h) The permittee is a participant in the Pipeline Repair and Environmental Guidance System (PREGS).

*Reporting:* The permittee must submit a post construction report to the PHP within seven days after completing the work. The report must be submitted electronically to PHP via PREGS. The report must contain the following information: Project sites located in waters of the United States, temporary access routes, stream dewatering sites, temporary fills and temporary structures identified on a map of the pipeline corridor; photographs of the pre- and post-construction work areas located in waters of the United States; and a list of best management practices employed for each pipeline segment shown on the map. (Section 10 and 404)

*Note:* Division engineers may modify this NWP by adding regional conditions to protect the aquatic environment, as long as those regional conditions do not require pre-construction notification or other actions that would delay time sensitive inspections and repairs. Examples of appropriate regional conditions include best management practices.

48. *Existing Commercial Shellfish Aquaculture Activities.* This NWP authorizes the installation of buoys, floats, racks, trays, nets, lines, tubes, containers, and other structures necessary for the continued operation of the existing commercial aquaculture activity. This NWP also authorizes discharges of dredged or fill material necessary for shellfish seeding, rearing, cultivating, transplanting, and harvesting activities. Rafts and other floating structures must be securely anchored and clearly marked.

This NWP does not authorize new operations or the expansion of the project area for an existing commercial shellfish aquaculture activity. This NWP does not authorize the cultivation of new species (i.e., species not previously cultivated in the waterbody). This NWP



does not authorize attendant features such as docks, piers, boat ramps, stockpiles, staging areas, or the deposition of shell material back into waters of the United States as waste.

**Reporting:** For those activities that do not require pre-construction notification, the permittee must submit a report to the district engineer that includes the following information: (1) The size of the project area for the commercial shellfish aquaculture activity (in acres); (2) the location of the activity; (3) a brief description of the culture method and harvesting method(s); (4) the name(s) of the cultivated species; and (5) whether canopy predator nets are being used. This is a subset of the information that would be required for pre-construction notification. This report may be provided by letter or using an optional reporting form provided by the Corps. Only one report needs to be submitted during the period this NWP is valid, as long as there are no changes to the operation that require pre-construction notification. The report must be submitted to the district engineer within 90 days of the effective date of this NWP.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if: (1) The project area is greater than 100 acres; or (2) there is any reconfiguration of the aquaculture activity, such as relocating existing operations into portions of the project area not previously used for aquaculture activities; or (3) there is a change in species being cultivated; or (4) there is a change in culture methods (e.g., from bottom culture to off-bottom culture); or (5) dredge harvesting, tilling, or harrowing is conducted in areas inhabited by submerged aquatic vegetation. (See general condition 27.) (Sections 10 and 404)

**Note:** The permittee should notify the applicable U.S. Coast Guard office regarding the project.

**49. Coal Remining Activities.** Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States associated with the remining and reclamation of lands that were previously mined for coal, provided the activities are already authorized, or are currently being processed as part of an integrated permit processing procedure, by the Department of Interior (DOI) Office of Surface Mining (OSM), or by states with approved programs under Title IV or Title V of the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977. Areas previously mined include reclaimed mine sites, abandoned mine land areas, or lands under bond

forfeiture contracts. The permittee must clearly demonstrate to the district engineer that the reclamation plan will result in a net increase in aquatic resource functions. As part of the project, the permittee may conduct coal mining activities in an adjacent area, provided the newly mined area is less than 40 percent of the area being remined plus any unmined area necessary for the reclamation of the remined area.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer and receive written authorization prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 27.) (Sections 10 and 404)

**50. Underground Coal Mining Activities.** Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States associated with underground coal mining and reclamation operations provided the activities are authorized, or are currently being processed as part of an integrated permit processing procedure, by the Department of Interior (DOI), Office of Surface Mining (OSM), or by states with approved programs under Title V of the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977.

This NWP does not authorize discharges into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters. This NWP does not authorize coal preparation and processing activities outside of the mine site.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer and receive written authorization prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 27.) If reclamation is required by other statutes, then a copy of the reclamation plan must be submitted with the pre-construction notification. (Sections 10 and 404)

**Note:** Coal preparation and processing activities outside of the mine site may be authorized by NWP 21.

### C. Nationwide Permit General Conditions

**Note:** To qualify for NWP authorization, the prospective permittee must comply with the following general conditions, as appropriate, in addition to any regional or case-specific conditions imposed by the division engineer or district engineer. Prospective permittees should contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine if regional conditions have been imposed on an NWP. Prospective permittees should also contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine the status of Clean Water Act Section 401 water quality certification and/or Coastal Zone Management Act consistency for an NWP.

**1. Navigation.** (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.

(c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

**2. Aquatic Life Movements.** No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. Culverts placed in streams must be installed to maintain low flow conditions.

**3. Spawning Areas.** Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

**4. Migratory Bird Breeding Areas.** Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

**5. Shellfish Beds.** No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48.

**6. Suitable Material.** No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see Section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

**7. Water Supply Intakes.** No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement

of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

**8. Adverse Effects From**

**Impoundments.** If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

**9. Management of Water Flows.** To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization and storm water management activities, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

**10. Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains.** The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

**11. Equipment.** Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

**12. Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls.** Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow.

**13. Removal of Temporary Fills.** Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

**14. Proper Maintenance.** Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety.

**15. Wild and Scenic Rivers.** No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official

study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency in the area (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service).

**16. Tribal Rights.** No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

**17. Endangered Species.** (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under any NWP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless Section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed.

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements.

(c) Non-federal permittees shall notify the district engineer if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that may be affected by the proposed work or that utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. In cases where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed

species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification the proposed activities will have "no effect" on listed species or critical habitat, or until Section 7 consultation has been completed.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific regional endangered species conditions to the NWPs.

(e) Authorization of an activity by a NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the U.S. FWS or the NMFS, both lethal and non-lethal "takes" of protected species are in violation of the ESA. Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the U.S. FWS and NMFS or their world wide Web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/> and <http://www.noaa.gov/fisheries.html> respectively.

**18. Historic Properties.** (a) In cases where the district engineer determines that the activity may affect properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places, the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the authorized activity may have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State



Historic Preservation Officer or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties which the activity may have the potential to cause effects and so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects or that consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA has been completed.

(d) The district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA Section 106 consultation is required. Section 106 consultation is not required when the Corps determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)). If NHPA section 106 consultation is required and will occur, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin work until Section 106 consultation is completed.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 470h-2(k)) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, explaining the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate

Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

19. *Designated Critical Resource Waters.* Critical resource waters include, NOAA-designated marine sanctuaries, National Estuarine Research Reserves, state natural heritage sites, and outstanding national resource waters or other waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance and identified by the district engineer after notice and opportunity for public comment. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWP's 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, and 50 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWP's 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, and 38, notification is required in accordance with general condition 27, for any activity proposed in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWP's only after it is determined that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

20. *Mitigation.* The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the adverse effects to the aquatic environment are minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10 acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate and provides a project-

specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10 acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, wetland restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered.

(d) For losses of streams or other open waters that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may require compensatory mitigation, such as stream restoration, to ensure that activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.

(e) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWP's. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2 acre, it cannot be used to authorize any project resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2 acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that a project already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the minimal impact requirement associated with the NWP's.

(f) Compensatory mitigation plans for projects in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the establishment, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. Riparian areas should consist of native species. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland

compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(g) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee arrangements or separate activity-specific compensatory mitigation. In all cases, the mitigation provisions will specify the party responsible for accomplishing and/or complying with the mitigation plan.

(h) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected, such as the conversion of a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse effects of the project to the minimal level.

21. *Water Quality.* Where States and authorized Tribes, or EPA where applicable, have not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA Section 401, individual 401 Water Quality Certification must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). The district engineer or State or Tribe may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.

22. *Coastal Zone Management.* In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). The district engineer or a State may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

23. *Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions.* The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

24. *Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits.* The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is prohibited, except when the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by the NWPs does not exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United

States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

25. *Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications.* If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:

"When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below."

(Transferee)

(Date)

26. *Compliance Certification.* Each permittee who received an NWP verification from the Corps must submit a signed certification regarding the completed work and any required mitigation. The certification form must be forwarded by the Corps with the NWP verification letter and will include:

(a) A statement that the authorized work was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general or specific conditions;

(b) A statement that any required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions; and

(c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the work and mitigation.

27. *Pre-Construction Notification.* (a) *Timing.* Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, as a general rule, will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review

process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity:

(1) Until notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or

(2) If 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 17 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or in the vicinity of the project, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that the activity may have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) is completed. Also, work cannot begin under NWPs 21, 49, or 50 until the permittee has received written approval from the Corps. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee cannot begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) *Contents of Pre-Construction Notification:* The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

- (1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;
- (2) Location of the proposed project;
- (3) A description of the proposed project; the project's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the project would cause; any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to

determine that the adverse effects of the project will be minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation. Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the project and when provided result in a quicker decision.);

(4) The PCN must include a delineation of special aquatic sites and other waters of the United States on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters of the United States, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many waters of the United States. Furthermore, the 45 day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, where appropriate;

(5) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10 acre of wetlands and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.

(6) If any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act; and

(7) For an activity that may affect a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must state which historic property may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

(c) *Form of Pre-Construction Notification:* The standard individual permit application form (Form ENG 4345) may be used, but the completed application form must clearly indicate that it is a PCN and must include all of

the information required in paragraphs (b)(1) through (7) of this general condition. A letter containing the required information may also be used.

(d) *Agency Coordination:* (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the project's adverse environmental effects to a minimal level.

(2) For all NWP 48 activities requiring pre-construction notification and for other NWP activities requiring pre-construction notification to the district engineer that result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (U.S. FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) or Tribal Historic Preservation Office (THPO), and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will then have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to telephone or fax the district engineer notice that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame, but will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(3) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by Section 305(b)(4)(B) of the

Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(4) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

(5) For NWP 48 activities that require reporting, the district engineer will provide a copy of each report within 10 calendar days of receipt to the appropriate regional office of the NMFS.

(e) *District Engineer's Decision:* In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10 acre of wetlands, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for projects with smaller impacts. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed work are minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any conditions the district engineer deems necessary. The district engineer must approve any compensatory mitigation proposal before the permittee commences work. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure no more than minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. If the net adverse effects of the project on the aquatic environment (after consideration of the compensatory mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the project can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP.

If the district engineer determines that the adverse effects of the proposed work are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (1) That the project does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (2) that the project is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level; or (3) that the project is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse effects occur to the aquatic environment, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or specific mitigation or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level. When mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan.

28. *Single and Complete Project.* The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

#### D. Further Information

1. District Engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.

#### E. Definitions

*Best management practices (BMPs):* Policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

*Compensatory mitigation:* The restoration, establishment (creation), enhancement, or preservation of aquatic resources for the purpose of compensating for unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all

appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

*Currently serviceable:* Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

*Discharge:* The term "discharge" means any discharge of dredged or fill material and any activity that causes or results in such a discharge.

*Enhancement:* The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify, or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

*Ephemeral stream:* An ephemeral stream has flowing water only during, and for a short duration after, precipitation events in a typical year. Ephemeral stream beds are located above the water table year-round. Groundwater is not a source of water for the stream. Runoff from rainfall is the primary source of water for stream flow.

*Establishment (creation):* The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

*Historic Property:* Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building, structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

*Independent utility:* A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete project in the Corps regulatory program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

*Intermittent stream:* An intermittent stream has flowing water during certain

times of the year, when groundwater provides water for stream flow. During dry periods, intermittent streams may not have flowing water. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

*Loss of waters of the United States:* Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. The loss of stream bed includes the linear feet of stream bed that is filled or excavated. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to pre-construction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities eligible for exemptions under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

*Non-tidal wetland:* A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. The definition of a wetland can be found at 33 CFR 328.3(b). Non-tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

*Open water:* For purposes of the NWPs, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of standing or flowing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of "open waters" include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

*Ordinary High Water Mark:* An ordinary high water mark is a line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics, or by other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas (see 33 CFR 328.3(e)).

**Perennial stream:** A perennial stream has flowing water year-round during a typical year. The water table is located above the stream bed for most of the year. Groundwater is the primary source of water for stream flow. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

**Practicable:** Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes.

**Pre-construction notification:** A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre-construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in cases where pre-construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

**Preservation:** The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

**Re-establishment:** The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

**Rehabilitation:** The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function, but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

**Restoration:** The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: Re-establishment and rehabilitation.

**Riffle and pool complex:** Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a coarse substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

**Riparian areas:** Riparian areas are lands adjacent to streams, lakes, and estuarine-marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through which surface and subsurface hydrology connects waterbodies with their adjacent uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 20.)

**Shellfish seeding:** The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

**Single and complete project:** The term "single and complete project" is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers. A single and complete project must have independent utility (see definition). For linear projects, a "single and complete project" is all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single waterbody several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

**Stormwater management:** Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse

effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

**Stormwater management facilities:** Stormwater management facilities are those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

**Stream bed:** The substrate of the stream channel between the ordinary high water marks. The substrate may be bedrock or inorganic particles that range in size from clay to boulders. Wetlands contiguous to the stream bed, but outside of the ordinary high water marks, are not considered part of the stream bed.

**Stream channelization:** The manipulation of a stream's course, condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. A channelized stream remains a water of the United States.

**Structure:** An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

**Tidal wetland:** A tidal wetland is a wetland (i.e., water of the United States) that is inundated by tidal waters. The definitions of a wetland and tidal waters can be found at 33 CFR 328.3(b) and 33 CFR 328.3(f), respectively. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channelward of the high tide line, which is defined at 33 CFR 328.3(d).

**Vegetated shallows:** Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

**Waterbody:** For purposes of the NWP, a waterbody is a jurisdictional

water of the United States that, during a year with normal patterns of precipitation, has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark (OHWM) or other indicators of jurisdiction can be determined, as well as any wetland area

(see 33 CFR 328.3(b)). If a jurisdictional wetland is adjacent—meaning bordering, contiguous, or neighboring—to a jurisdictional waterbody displaying an OHWM or other indicators of jurisdiction, that waterbody and its adjacent wetlands are considered

together as a single aquatic unit (see 33 CFR 328.4(c)(2)). Examples of “waterbodies” include streams, rivers, lakes, ponds, and wetlands.

[FR Doc. E7-3960 Filed 3-9-07; 8:45 am]

BILLING CODE 3710-92-P

**RECEIVED**

APR 12 2007

WILLETT HOFMANN  
ASSOCIATES, INC.

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS PERMIT: The construction of this project shall be performed in accordance with Nationwide Permit Number 3 issued under Section 404 of the Federal Clean Water Act as administered by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The Nationwide Permit Conditions and General Conditions, including Section 401 Water Quality Certification Conditions, are included herein and must be complied with by the Contractor. Should the Contractor plan to undertake construction activities which are not covered by the N.W.P., he shall obtain the necessary permit at his expense and present it to the Engineer prior to starting the work.

The cost of complying with the Department of the Army Corps of Engineers permit(s) will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as incidental to the contract.

State of Illinois  
Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION  
FOR  
INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007  
Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

OGLE COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT

---

MONROE TOWNSHIP

---

WINNEBAGO COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT

---

CHERRY VALLEY TOWNSHIP

---

WILLETT, HOFMANN & ASSOCIATES, INC.

---

---

---

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.



State of Illinois  
Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets  
SPECIAL PROVISION  
FOR  
CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE SIGNS

Effective: January 1, 2004  
Revised: June 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean a specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

701.14. Signs. Add the following paragraph to Article 701.14:

All warning signs shall have minimum dimensions of 1200 mm x 1200 mm (48" x 48") and have a black legend on a fluorescent orange reflectorized background, meeting, as a minimum, Type AP reflectivity requirements of Table 1091-2 in Article 1091.02.

## CEMENT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: November 1, 2007

Revise Section 1001 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### "SECTION 1001. CEMENT

**1001.01 Cement Types.** Cement shall be according to the following.

- (a) Portland Cement. Acceptance of portland cement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants".

Portland cement shall be according to ASTM C 150, and shall meet the standard physical and chemical requirements. Type I or Type II may be used for cast-in-place, precast, and precast prestressed concrete. Type III may be used according to Article 1020.04, or when approved by the Engineer. All other cements referenced in ASTM C 150 may be used when approved by the Engineer.

The total of all organic processing additions shall be a maximum of 1.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and the total of all inorganic processing additions shall be a maximum of 4.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement. Organic processing additions shall be limited to grinding aids that improve the flowability of cement, reduce pack set, and improve grinding efficiency. Inorganic processing additions shall be limited to granulated blast-furnace slag according to the chemical requirements of AASHTO M 302 and Class C fly ash according to the chemical requirements of AASHTO M 295.

- (b) Portland-Pozzolan Cement. Acceptance of portland-pozzolan cement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants".

Portland-pozzolan cement shall be according to ASTM C 595 and shall meet the standard physical and chemical requirements. Type IP or I(PM) may be used for cast-in-place, precast, and precast prestressed concrete, except when Class PP concrete is used. The pozzolan constituent for Type IP shall be a maximum of 21 percent of the weight (mass) of the portland-pozzolan cement. All other cements referenced in ASTM C 595 may be used when approved by the Engineer.

For cast-in-place construction, portland-pozzolan cements shall not be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C) without permission of the Engineer. If permission is given, the mix design strength requirement may require the Contractor to increase the cement or eliminate the cement factor reduction for a water-

reducing or high range water-reducing admixture which is permitted according to Article 1020.05(b).

The total of all organic processing additions shall be a maximum of 1.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement. Organic processing additions shall be limited to grinding aids as defined in (a) above. Inorganic processing additions shall not be used.

- (c) Portland Blast-Furnace Slag Cement. Acceptance of portland blast-furnace slag cement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants".

Portland blast-furnace slag cement shall be according to ASTM C 595 and shall meet the standard physical and chemical requirements. Type I(SM) slag-modified portland cement may be used for cast-in-place, precast, and precast prestressed concrete, except when Class PP concrete is used. All other cements referenced in ASTM C 595 may be used when approved by the Engineer.

For cast-in-place construction, portland blast-furnace slag cements shall not be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C) without permission of the Engineer. If permission is given, the mix design strength requirement may require the Contractor to increase the cement or eliminate the cement factor reduction for a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture which is permitted according to Article 1020.05(b).

The total of all organic processing additions shall be a maximum of 1.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement. Organic processing additions shall be limited to grinding aids as defined in (a) above. Inorganic processing additions shall not be used.

- (d) Rapid Hardening Cement. Rapid hardening cement shall be used according to Article 1020.04 or when approved by the Engineer. The cement shall be on the Department's current "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs", and shall be according to the following.

- (1) The cement shall have a maximum final set of 25 minutes, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 191.
- (2) The cement shall have a minimum compressive strength of 2000 psi (13,800 kPa) at 3.0 hours, and 4000 psi (27,600 kPa) at 24.0 hours, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 109.
- (3) The cement shall have a maximum drying shrinkage of 0.050 percent at seven days, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 596.
- (4) The cement shall have a maximum expansion of 0.020 percent at 14 days, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 1038.

(5) The cement shall have a minimum 80 percent relative dynamic modulus of elasticity; and shall not have a weight (mass) gain in excess of 0.15 percent or a weight (mass) loss in excess of 1.0 percent, after 100 cycles, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161, Procedure B. At 100 cycles, the specimens are measured and weighed at 73 °F (23 °C).

(e) Calcium Aluminate Cement. Calcium aluminate cement shall be used when specified by the Engineer. The cement shall meet the standard physical requirements for Type I cement according to ASTM C 150, except the time of setting shall not apply. The chemical requirements shall be determined according to ASTM C 114 and shall be as follows: minimum 38 percent aluminum oxide ( $Al_2O_3$ ), maximum 42 percent calcium oxide (CaO), maximum 1 percent magnesium oxide (MgO), maximum 0.4 percent sulfur trioxide ( $SO_3$ ), maximum 1 percent loss on ignition, and maximum 3.5 percent insoluble residue.

**1001.02 Uniformity of Color.** Cement contained in single loads or in shipments of several loads to the same project shall not have visible differences in color.

**1001.03 Mixing Brands and Types.** Different brands or different types of cement from the same manufacturing plant, or the same brand or type from different plants shall not be mixed or used alternately in the same item of construction unless approved by the Engineer.

**1001.04 Storage.** Cement shall be stored and protected against damage, such as dampness which may cause partial set or hardened lumps. Different brands or different types of cement from the same manufacturing plant, or the same brand or type from different plants shall be kept separate."

80166

## **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: January 1, 2007

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR part 26 and listed in the DBE Directory or most recent addendum.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor:

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE firms performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. This determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of

DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 0% of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that firmly committed DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal; or
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders may consult the DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE companies certified by the Department. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217)785-4611, or by visiting the Department's web site at [www.dot.il.gov](http://www.dot.il.gov).

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with the bidding procedures of this Special Provision is required prior to the award of the contract and the failure of the as-read low bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

- (a) In order to assure the timely award of the contract, the as-read low bidder shall submit a Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on Department form SBE 2026 within seven working days after the date of letting. To meet the seven day requirement, the bidder may send the Plan by certified mail or delivery service within the seven working day period. If a question arises concerning the mailing date of a Plan, the mailing date will be established by the U.S. Postal Service postmark on the original certified mail receipt from the U.S. Postal Service or the receipt issued by a delivery service. It is the responsibility of the bidder to ensure that the postmark or receipt date is affixed within the seven working days if the bidder intends to rely upon mailing or delivery to satisfy the submission day requirement. The Plan is to be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217)785-1524). It is the responsibility of the bidder to obtain confirmation of telefax delivery. The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the seven day submittal requirement and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive due to a failure to submit a Plan or failure to comply with the bidding procedures set forth herein, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty, and may deny authorization to bid the

project if re-advertised for bids. The Department reserves the right to invite any other bidder to submit a Utilization Plan at any time for award consideration or to extend the time for award.

- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. The signatures on these forms must be original signatures. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:
  - (1) The name and address of each DBE to be used;
  - (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the commercially useful work to be done by each DBE;
  - (3) The price to be paid to each DBE for the identified work specifically stating the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
  - (4) A commitment statement signed by the bidder and each DBE evidencing availability and intent to perform commercially useful work on the project; and
  - (5) If the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE firms and non-DBE firms, the plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s).
- (d) The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder is approved. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Plan commits sufficient commercially useful DBE work performance to meet the contract goal. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Plan does not commit sufficient DBE performance to meet the contract goal unless the bidder documents that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. The good faith procedures of Section VIII of this special provision apply. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient in a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no less than a five working day period in order to cure the deficiency.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to

count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the full value of all such DBE trucks operated using DBE employed drivers. Goal credit will be limited to the value of the reasonable fee or commission received by the DBE if trucks are leased from a non-DBE company.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials or supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a regular dealer or manufacturer.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. If the bidder cannot obtain sufficient DBE commitments to meet the contract goal, the bidder must document in the Utilization Plan the good faith efforts made in the attempt to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show



that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken those efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

(a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.

(1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

(2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.

(3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

(4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.

b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the

ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
  - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
  - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
  - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines that the bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the bidder of that preliminary determination by contacting the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan. The preliminary determination shall include a statement of reasons why good faith efforts have not been found, and may include additional good faith efforts that the bidder could take. The notification will designate a five working day period during which the bidder shall take additional efforts. The bidder is not limited by a statement of additional efforts, but may take other action beyond any stated additional efforts in order to obtain additional DBE commitments. The bidder shall submit an amended Utilization Plan if additional DBE commitments to meet the contract goal are secured. If additional DBE commitments sufficient to meet the contract goal are not secured, the bidder shall report the final good faith efforts made in the time allotted. All additional efforts taken by the bidder will be considered as part of the bidder's good faith efforts. If the bidder is not able to meet the goal after taking additional efforts, the Department will make a pre-final determination of the good faith efforts of the bidder and will notify the designated responsible company official of the reasons for an adverse determination.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a pre-final determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of

Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217)785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The pre-final determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation and/or argument concerning the issue of whether an adequate good faith effort was made to meet the contract goal. In addition, the request shall be considered a consent by the bidder to extend the time for award. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal.

- (a) No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217) 785-4611. Telefax number (217) 785-1524.
- (b) All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the Participation Statement. The Contractor shall not terminate for convenience a DBE listed in the Utilization Plan and then perform the work of the terminated DBE with its own forces, those of an affiliate or those of another subcontractor, whether DBE or not, without first obtaining the written consent of the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises to amend the Utilization Plan. If a DBE listed in the Utilization Plan is terminated for reasons other than convenience, or fails to complete its work on the contract for any reason, the Contractor shall make good faith efforts to

find another DBE to substitute for the terminated DBE. The good faith efforts shall be directed at finding another DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the DBE that was terminated, but only to the extent needed to meet the contract goal or the amended contract goal. The Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises of any termination for reasons other than convenience, and shall obtain approval for inclusion of the substitute DBE in the Utilization Plan. If good faith efforts following a termination of a DBE for cause are not successful, the Contractor shall contact the Bureau and provide a full accounting of the efforts undertaken to obtain substitute DBE participation. The Bureau will evaluate the good faith efforts in light of all circumstances surrounding the performance status of the contract, and determine whether the contract goal should be amended.

- (c) The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefor to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Report on Department form SBE 2115 to the Regional Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the Report shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Plan, the Department will deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages.
- (d) The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (e) Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department.

**DOWEL BARS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2007

| Revised: January 1, 2008

| Revise the fifth and sixth sentences of Article 1006.11(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

| "The bars shall be epoxy coated according to AASHTO M 284, except the thickness of the epoxy shall be 7 to 12 mils (0.18 to 0.30 mm) and patching of the ends will not be required. The epoxy coating applicator shall be certified according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Epoxy Coating Plant Certification Procedure". The Department will maintain an approved list."

80178

## EQUIPMENT RENTAL RATES (BDE)

Effective: August 2, 2007

Revised: January 2, 2008

Replace the second and third paragraphs of Article 105.07(b)(4)a. of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4)."

Replace Article 109.04(b)(4) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"(4) Equipment. Equipment used for extra work shall be authorized by the Engineer. The equipment shall be specifically described, be of suitable size and capacity for the work to be performed, and be in good operating condition. For such equipment, the Contractor will be paid as follows.

- a. Contractor Owned Equipment. Contractor owned equipment will be paid for by the hour using the applicable FHWA hourly rate from the "Equipment Watch Rental Rate Blue Book" (Blue Book) in effect when the force account work begins. The FHWA hourly rate is calculated as follows.

FHWA hourly rate = (monthly rate/176) x (model year adj.) x (Illinois adj.) + EOC

Where: EOC = Estimated Operating Costs per hour (from the Blue Book)

The time allowed will be the actual time the equipment is operating on the extra work. For the time required to move the equipment to and from the site of the extra work and any authorized idle (standby) time, payment will be made at the following hourly rate: 0.5 x (FHWA hourly rate - EOC).

All time allowed shall fall within the working hours authorized for the extra work.

The rates above include the cost of fuel, oil, lubrication, supplies, small tools, necessary attachments, repairs, overhaul and maintenance of any kind, depreciation, storage, overhead, profits, insurance, and all incidentals. The rates do not include labor.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer sufficient information for each piece of equipment and its attachments to enable the Engineer to determine the proper equipment category. If a rate is not established in the Blue Book for a particular piece of equipment, the Engineer will establish a rate for that piece of equipment that is consistent with its cost and use in the industry.

b. Rented Equipment. Whenever it is necessary for the Contractor to rent equipment to perform extra work, the rental and transportation costs of the equipment plus five percent for overhead will be paid. In no case shall the rental rates exceed those of established distributors or equipment rental agencies.

All prices shall be agreed to in writing before the equipment is used."

80189

## **EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2007

Revise Article 105.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction. When the Engineer is notified or determines an erosion and/or sediment control deficiency(s) exists, he/she will notify and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency within a specified time. The specified time, which begins upon notification to the Contractor, will be from 1/2 hour to 1 week based on the urgency of the situation and the nature of the deficiency. The Engineer will be the sole judge.

A deficiency may be any lack of repair, maintenance, or implementation of erosion and/or sediment control devices included in the contract, or any failure to comply with the conditions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Storm Water Permit for Construction Site Activities. A deficiency may also be applied to situations where corrective action is not an option such as the failure to participate in a jobsite inspection of the project, failure to install required measures prior to initiating earth moving operations, disregard of concrete washout requirements, or other disregard of the NPDES permit.

If the Contractor fails to correct a deficiency within the specified time, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency exists. The calendar day(s) will begin with notification to the Contractor and end with the Engineer's acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be either \$1000.00 or 0.05 percent of the awarded contract value, whichever is greater. For those deficiencies where corrective action was not an option, the monetary deduction will be immediate and will be valued at one calendar day.”

80180



**HOT-MIX ASPHALT - FIELD VOIDS IN THE MINERAL AGGREGATE (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2007

Revised: April 1, 2008

Add the following to the table in Article 1030.05(d)(2)a. of the Standard Specifications:

"Parameter	Frequency of Tests	Frequency of Tests	Test Method See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials
	High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture	All Other Mixtures	
VMA  Note 5.	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production	N/A	Illinois-Modified AASHTO R 35
	Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)		

Note 5. The  $G_{sb}$  used in the voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) calculation shall be the same average  $G_{sb}$  value listed in the mix design."

Add the following to the Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications:

"CONTROL LIMITS			
Parameter	High ESAL Low ESAL	High ESAL Low ESAL	All Other
	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test
VMA	-0.7 % <sup>2/</sup>	-0.5 % <sup>2/</sup>	N/A

2/ Allowable limit below minimum design VMA requirement"

Add the following to the table in Article 1030.05(d)(5) of the Standard Specifications:

"CONTROL CHART REQUIREMENTS	High ESAL Low ESAL	All Other
	VMA"	

Revise the heading of Article 1030.05(d)(6)a.1. of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1. Voids, VMA, and Asphalt Binder Content."

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(6)a.1.(a.) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"If the retest for voids, VMA, or asphalt binder content exceeds control limits, HMA production shall cease and immediate corrective action shall be instituted by the Contractor."

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision
% Passing: <sup>1/</sup>	
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	5.0 %
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	5.0 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	3.0 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	2.0 %
Total Dust Content No. 200 (75 μm) <sup>1/</sup>	2.2 %
Asphalt Binder Content	0.3 %
Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture	0.026
Bulk Specific Gravity	0.030
VMA	1.4 %
Density (% Compaction)	1.0 % (Correlated)

<sup>1/</sup> Based on washed ignition."

80181

## HOT-MIX ASPHALT – PLANT TEST FREQUENCY (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2008

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(2)a. of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Parameter	Frequency of Tests	Frequency of Tests All Other Mixtures	Test Method See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials
	High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture		
<p>Aggregate Gradation</p> <p>Hot bins for batch and continuous plants.</p> <p>Individual cold-feed or combined belt-feed for drier drum plants.</p> <p>% passing sieves: 1/2 in. (12.5 mm), No. 4 (4.75 mm), No. 8 (2.36 mm), No. 30 (600 μm) No. 200 (75 μm)</p> <p>Note 1.</p>	<p>1 dry gradation per day of production (either morning or afternoon sample).</p> <p>and</p> <p>1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per day of production (conduct in the afternoon if dry gradation is conducted in the morning or vice versa).</p> <p>Note 3.</p> <p>Note 4.</p>	<p>1 gradation per day of production.</p> <p>The first day of production shall be a washed ignition oven test on the mix. Thereafter, the testing shall alternate between dry gradation and washed ignition oven test on the mix.</p> <p>Note 4.</p>	<p>Illinois Procedure</p>
<p>Asphalt Binder Content by Ignition Oven</p> <p>Note 2.</p>	<p>1 per half day of production</p>	<p>1 per day</p>	<p>Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 308</p>
<p>Air Voids</p> <p>Bulk Specific Gravity of Gyratory Sample</p>	<p>Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:</p> <p>1 per half day of production</p> <p>Day's production &lt; 1200 tons:</p> <p>1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)</p>	<p>1 per day</p>	<p>Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 312</p>

"Parameter	Frequency of Tests High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture	Frequency of Tests All Other Mixtures	Test Method See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials
Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture	Day's production $\geq$ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 209"
	Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)		

80201

## HOT-MIX ASPHALT – TRANSPORTATION (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2008

Revise Article 1030.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1030.08 Transportation.** Vehicles used in transporting HMA shall have clean and tight beds. The beds shall be sprayed with asphalt release agents from the Department's approved list. In lieu of a release agent, the Contractor may use a light spray of water with a light scatter of manufactured sand (FA 20 or FA 21) evenly distributed over the bed of the vehicle. After spraying, the bed of the vehicle shall be in a completely raised position and it shall remain in this position until all excess asphalt release agent or water has been drained.

When the air temperature is below 60 °F (15 °C), the bed, including the end, endgate, sides and bottom shall be insulated with fiberboard, plywood or other approved insulating material and shall have a thickness of not less than 3/4 in (20 mm). When the insulation is placed inside the bed, the insulation shall be covered with sheet steel approved by the Engineer. Each vehicle shall be equipped with a cover of canvas or other suitable material meeting the approval of the Engineer which shall be used if any one of the following conditions is present.

- (a) Ambient air temperature is below 60 °F (15 °C).
- (b) The weather is inclement.
- (c) The temperature of the HMA immediately behind the paver screed is below 250 °F (120 °C).

The cover shall extend down over the sides and ends of the bed for a distance of approximately 12 in. (300 mm) and shall be fastened securely. The covering shall be rolled back before the load is dumped into the finishing machine."

80202

## **PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)**

Effective: June 1, 2000

Revised: January 1, 2006

Federal regulations found at 49 CFR §26.29 mandate the Department to establish a contract clause to require Contractors to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their subcontracts and to set the time for such payments.

State law also addresses the timing of payments to be made to subcontractors and material suppliers. Section 7 of the Prompt Payment Act, 30 ILCS 540/7, requires that when a Contractor receives any payment from the Department, the Contractor shall make corresponding, proportional payments to each subcontractor and material supplier performing work or supplying material within 15 calendar days after receipt of the Department payment. Section 7 of the Act further provides that interest in the amount of two percent per month, in addition to the payment due, shall be paid to any subcontractor or material supplier by the Contractor if the payment required by the Act is withheld or delayed without reasonable cause. The Act also provides that the time for payment required and the calculation of any interest due applies to transactions between subcontractors and lower-tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain.

This Special Provision establishes the required federal contract clause, and adopts the 15 calendar day requirement of the State Prompt Payment Act for purposes of compliance with the federal regulation regarding payments to subcontractors. This contract is subject to the following payment obligations.

When progress payments are made to the Contractor according to Article 109.07 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a corresponding payment to each subcontractor and material supplier in proportion to the work satisfactorily completed by each subcontractor and for the material supplied to perform any work of the contract. The proportionate amount of partial payment due to each subcontractor and material supplier throughout the contracting chain shall be determined by the quantities measured or otherwise determined as eligible for payment by the Department and included in the progress payment to the Contractor. Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be paid by the Contractor within 15 calendar days after the receipt of payment from the Department. The Contractor shall not hold retainage from the subcontractors. These obligations shall also apply to any payments made by subcontractors and material suppliers to their subcontractors and material suppliers; and to all payments made to lower tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain. Any payment or portion of a payment subject to this provision may only be withheld from the subcontractor or material supplier to whom it is due for reasonable cause.

This Special Provision does not create any rights in favor of any subcontractor or material supplier against the State or authorize any cause of action against the State on account of any payment, nonpayment, delayed payment, or interest claimed by application of the State Prompt Payment Act. The Department will not approve any delay or postponement of the 15 day requirement except for reasonable cause shown after notice and hearing pursuant to Section

| 7(b) of the State Prompt Payment Act. State law creates other and additional remedies available to any subcontractor or material supplier, regardless of tier, who has not been paid for work properly performed or material furnished. These remedies are a lien against public funds set forth in Section 23(c) of the Mechanics Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c), and a recovery on the Contractor's payment bond according to the Public Construction Bond Act, 30 ILCS 550.

80022

## RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT (RAP) (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: August 1, 2007

In Article 1030.02(g), delete the last sentence of the first paragraph in (Note 2).

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### "SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) is reclaimed asphalt pavement resulting from cold milling or crushing of an existing dense graded hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. No additional RAP shall be added to the pile after the pile has been sealed. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Stockpiles shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. "Homogeneous Surface").

Prior to milling, the Contractor shall request the District to provide verification of the quality of the RAP to clarify appropriate stockpile.

- (a) Homogeneous. Homogeneous RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures and represent: 1) the same aggregate quality, but shall be at least C quality; 2) the same type of crushed aggregate (either crushed natural aggregate, ACBF slag, or steel slag); 3) similar gradation; and 4) similar asphalt binder content. If approved by the Engineer, combined single pass surface/binder millings may be considered "homogenous" with a quality rating dictated by the lowest coarse aggregate quality present in the mixture.
- (b) Conglomerate 5/8. Conglomerate 5/8 RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate 5/8 RAP shall be processed prior to testing by crushing to where all RAP shall pass the 5/8 in. (16 mm) or smaller screen. Conglomerate 5/8 RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (c) Conglomerate 3/8. Conglomerate 3/8 RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least B quality. This RAP may have an



inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate 3/8 RAP shall be processed prior to testing by crushing to where all RAP shall pass the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) or smaller screen. Conglomerate 3/8 RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.

- (d) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High or Low ESAL), HMA (High or Low ESAL), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (e) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

**1031.03 Testing.** When used in HMA, the RAP shall be sampled and tested either during or after stockpiling.

For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).

For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

- (a) Testing Conglomerate 3/8. In addition to the requirements above, conglomerate 3/8 RAP shall be tested for maximum theoretical specific gravity ( $G_{mm}$ ) at a frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).

- (b) Evaluation of Test Results. All of the extraction results shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation and, when applicable  $G_{mm}$ . Individual extraction test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	Homogeneous / Conglomerate	Conglomerate "D" Quality
1 in. (25 mm)		$\pm 5 \%$
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	$\pm 8 \%$	$\pm 15 \%$
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	$\pm 6 \%$	$\pm 13 \%$
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	$\pm 5 \%$	
No. 16 (1.18 mm)		$\pm 15 \%$
No. 30 (600 $\mu$ m)	$\pm 5 \%$	
No. 200 (75 $\mu$ m)	$\pm 2.0 \%$	$\pm 4.0 \%$
Asphalt Binder	$\pm 0.4 \%$ <sup>1/</sup>	$\pm 0.5 \%$
$G_{mm}$	$\pm 0.02$ <sup>2/</sup>	

1/ The tolerance for conglomerate 3/8 shall be  $\pm 0.3 \%$ .

2/ Applies only to conglomerate 3/8. When variation of the  $G_{mm}$  exceeds the  $\pm 0.02$  tolerance, a new conglomerate 3/8 stockpile shall be created which will also require an additional mix design.

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves are out of the gradation tolerances, or if more than 20 percent of the asphalt binder content test results fall outside the appropriate tolerances, the RAP shall not be used in HMA unless the RAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the Illinois Test Procedure, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)".

**1031.04 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP.** The quality of the RAP shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.

- (a) RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL) surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
- (b) RAP from Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder and IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (c) RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.

(d) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.

**1031.05 Use of RAP in HMA.** The use of RAP in HMA shall be as follows.

- (a) Coarse Aggregate Size. The coarse aggregate in all RAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
- (b) Steel Slag Stockpiles. RAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) surface mixtures only.
- (c) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). RAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall be either homogeneous or conglomerate 3/8, in which the coarse aggregate is Class B quality or better.
- (d) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. RAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be homogeneous, conglomerate 5/8, or conglomerate 3/8, in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
- (e) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. RAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be homogeneous, conglomerate 5/8, conglomerate 3/8, or conglomerate DQ.
- (f) The use of RAP shall be a contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts. When the contractor chooses the RAP option, the percentage of RAP shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the table for a given N Design.

Max RAP Percentage

HMA MIXTURES <sup>1/, 3/</sup>	MAXIMUM % RAP		
	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified
30	30	30	10
50	25	15	10
70	15 / 25 <sup>2/</sup>	10 / 15 <sup>2/</sup>	10
90	10	10	10
105	10	10	10

1/ For HMA Shoulder and Stabilized Sub-Base (HMA) N-30, the amount of RAP shall not exceed 50% of the mixture.

2/ Value of Max % RAP if 3/8 RAP is utilized.

- 3/ When RAP exceeds 20%, the high & low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25% RAP would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).

**1031.06 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP material meeting the above detailed requirements.

RAP designs shall be submitted for volumetric verification. If additional RAP stockpiles are tested and found that no more than 20 percent of the results, as defined under "Testing" herein, are outside of the control tolerances set for the original RAP stockpile and HMA mix design, and meets all of the requirements herein, the additional RAP stockpiles may be used in the original mix design at the percent previously verified.

**1031.07 HMA Production.** The coarse aggregate in all RAP used shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture being produced.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

If the RAP control tolerances or QC/QA test results require corrective action, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing RAP and either switch to the virgin aggregate design or submit a new RAP design. When producing mixtures containing conglomerate 3/8 RAP, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.

HMA plants utilizing RAP shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(a) Dryer Drum Plants.

- (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- (2) HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- (3) Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- (4) Accumulated dry weight of RAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- (5) Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.

- (6) Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- (7) Residual asphalt binder in the RAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
- (8) Aggregate and RAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAP are printed in wet condition.)

(b) Batch Plants.

- (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- (2) HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- (3) Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (4) Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (5) RAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (6) Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (7) Residual asphalt binder in the RAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.08 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders.** The use of RAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Other". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (b) Gradation. One hundred percent of the RAP material shall pass the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve. The RAP material shall be reasonably well graded from coarse to fine. RAP material that is gap-graded or single sized will not be accepted."

## REFLECTIVE SHEETING ON CHANNELIZING DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2007

Revise the seventh paragraph of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"At the time of manufacturing, the retroreflective prismatic sheeting used on channelizing devices shall meet or exceed the initial minimum coefficient of retroreflection as specified in the following table. Measurements shall be conducted according to ASTM E 810, without averaging. Sheeting used on cones, drums and flexible delineators shall be reboundable as tested according to ASTM D 4956. Prestriped sheeting for rigid substrates on barricades shall be white and orange.

Initial Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection candelas/foot candle/sq ft (candelas/lux/sq m) of material				
Observation Angle (deg.)	Entrance Angle (deg.)	White	Orange	Fluorescent Orange
0.2	-4	365	160	150
0.2	+30	175	80	70
0.5	-4	245	100	95
0.5	+30	100	50	40"

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1106.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Barricades and vertical panels shall have alternating white and orange stripes sloping downward at 45 degrees toward the side on which traffic will pass."

Revise the third sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1106.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The bottom panels shall be 8 x 24 in. (200 x 600 mm) with alternating white and orange stripes sloping downward at 45 degrees toward the side on which traffic will pass."

80183

## REINFORCEMENT BARS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2005

Revised: January 2, 2008

Revise Article 1006.10(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

" (a) Reinforcement Bars. Reinforcement bars will be accepted according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reinforcement Bar and/or Dowel Bar Plant Certification Procedure". The Department will maintain an approved list of producers.

(1) Reinforcement Bars (Non-Coated). Reinforcement bars shall be according to ASTM A 706 (A 706M), Grade 60 (420) for deformed bars and the following.

- a. For straight bars furnished in cut lengths and with a well-defined yield point, the yield point shall be determined as the elastic peak load, identified by a halt or arrest of the load indicator before plastic flow is sustained by the bar and dividing it by the nominal cross-sectional area of the bar.
- b. For bars without a well-defined yield point, including bars straightened from coils, the yield strength shall be determined by taking the corresponding load at 0.005 strain as measured by an extensometer (0.5% elongation under load) and dividing it by the nominal cross-sectional area of the bar.
- c. For bars straightened from coils or bars bent from fabrication, there shall be no upper limit on yield strength; and for bar designation Nos. 3 - 6 (10 - 19), the elongation after rupture shall be at least 9%.
- d. Heat Numbers. Bundles or bars at the construction site shall be marked or tagged with heat identification numbers of the bar producer.
- e. Guided Bend Test. Bars may be subject to a guided bend test across two pins which are free to rotate, where the bending force shall be centrally applied with a fixed or rotating pin of a certain diameter as specified in Table 3 of ASTM A 706 (A 706M). The dimensions and clearances of this guided bend test shall be according to ASTM E 190.
- f. Spiral Reinforcement. Spiral reinforcement shall be deformed or plain bars conforming to the above requirements or cold-drawn steel wire conforming to AASHTO M 32.

(2) Epoxy Coated Reinforcement Bars. Epoxy coated reinforcement bars shall be according to Article 1006.10(a)(1) and shall be epoxy coated according to AASHTO M 284 (M 284M) and the following.

- a. Certification. The epoxy coating applicator shall be certified according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Epoxy Coating Plant Certification Procedure". The Department will maintain an approved list.
- b. Coating Thickness. The thickness of the epoxy coating shall be 7 to 12 mils (0.18 to 0.30 mm). When spiral reinforcement is coated after fabrication, the thickness of the epoxy coating shall be 7 to 20 mils (0.18 to 0.50 mm).
- c. Cutting Reinforcement. Reinforcement bars may be sheared or sawn to length after coating, providing the end damage to the coating does not extend more than 0.5 in. (13 mm) back and the cut is patched before any visible rusting appears. Flame cutting will not be permitted."

80151



## SELF-CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE FOR CAST-IN-PLACE CONSTRUCTION (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2005

Revised: January 1, 2007

Definition. Self-consolidating concrete is a flowable mixture that does not require mechanical vibration for consolidation.

Usage. Self-consolidating concrete may be used for cast-in-place concrete construction items involving Class MS, DS, and SI concrete.

Materials. Materials shall be according to Section 1021 of the Standard Specifications.

Mix Design Criteria. Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications shall apply, except as follows:

- (a) The cement factor shall be according to Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications. If the maximum cement factor is not specified, it shall not exceed 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m). The cement factor shall not be reduced if a water-reducing, retarding, or high range water-reducing admixture is used.
- (b) The maximum allowable water/cement ratio shall be according to Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications or 0.44, whichever is lower.
- (c) The slump requirements shall not apply.
- (d) The coarse aggregate gradations shall be CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations. CA 11 may be used when the Contractor provides satisfactory evidence to the Engineer that the mix will not segregate. The fine aggregate proportion shall be a maximum 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate used.
- (e) The slump flow range shall be  $\pm 2$  in. ( $\pm 50$  mm) of the Contractor target value, and within the overall Department range of 20 in. (510 mm) minimum to 28 in. (710 mm) maximum.
- (f) The visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1.
- (g) The J-ring value shall be a maximum of 4 in. (100 mm). The Contractor may specify a lower maximum in the mix design.
- (h) The L-box blocking ratio shall be a minimum of 60 percent. The Contractor may specify a higher minimum in the mix design.
- (i) The column segregation index shall be a maximum 15 percent.
- (j) The hardened visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1.

Test Methods. Illinois Test Procedures SCC-1, SCC-2, SCC-3, SCC-4, SCC-5, SCC-6, and Illinois Modified AASHTO T 22, 23, 121, 126, 141, 152, 177, 196, and 309 shall be used for testing of self-consolidating concrete mixtures.

Mix Design Submittal. The Contractor's Level III PCC Technician shall submit a mix design according to the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician" course manual, except target slump information is not applicable and will not be required. However, a slump flow target range shall be submitted. In addition, the design mortar factor may exceed 1.10 and durability test data will be waived.

A J-ring value shall be submitted if a lower mix design maximum will apply. An L-box blocking ratio shall be submitted if a higher mix design minimum will apply. The Contractor shall also indicate applicable construction items for the mix design.

| Trial mixture information will be required by the Engineer. A trial mixture is a batch of concrete tested by the Contractor to verify the Contractor's mix design will meet specification requirements. Trial mixture information shall include test results as specified in the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician" course manual. Test results shall also include slump flow, visual stability index, J-ring value, L-box blocking ratio, column segregation index, and hardened visual stability index. For the trial mixture, the slump flow shall be near the midpoint of the proposed slump flow target range.

| Trial Batch. A minimum 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) trial batch shall be produced, and the self-consolidating concrete admixture dosage proposed by the Contractor shall be used. The slump flow shall be within 1.0 in. (25 mm) of the maximum slump flow range specified by the Contractor, and the air content shall be within the top half of the allowable specification range.

The trial batch shall be scheduled a minimum of 21 calendar days prior to anticipated use and shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide the labor, equipment, and materials to test the concrete. The mixture will be evaluated by the Engineer for strength, air content, slump flow, visual stability index, J-ring value, L-box blocking ratio, column segregation index, and hardened visual stability index.

Upon review of the test data from the trial batch, the Engineer will verify or deny the use of the mix design and notify the Contractor. Verification by the Engineer will include the Contractor's target slump flow range. If applicable, the Engineer will verify the Contractor's maximum J-ring value and minimum L-box blocking ratio.

| A new trial batch will be required whenever there is a change in the source of any component material, proportions beyond normal field adjustments, dosage of the self-consolidating concrete admixture, batch sequence, mixing speed, mixing time, or as determined by the Engineer. The testing criteria for the new trial batch will be determined by the Engineer.

When necessary, the trial batches shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Mixing Portland Cement Concrete. In addition to Article 1020.11 of the Standard Specifications, the mixing time for central-mixed concrete shall not be reduced as a result of a mixer performance test. Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete shall be mixed in a truck mixer for a minimum of 100 revolutions.

Wash water, if used, shall be completely discharged from the drum or container before the succeeding batch is introduced.

The batch sequence, mixing speed, and mixing time shall be appropriate to prevent cement balls and mix foaming for central-mixed, truck-mixed, and shrink-mixed concrete.

Falsework and Forms. In addition to Articles 503.05 and 503.06 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall consider the fluid nature of the concrete for designing the falsework and forms. Forms shall be tight to prevent leakage of fluid concrete.

Placing and Consolidating. Concrete placement and consolidation shall be according to Article 503.07 of the Standard Specifications, except as follows:

Revise the third paragraph of Article 503.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Open troughs and chutes shall extend as nearly as practicable to the point of deposit. The drop distance of concrete shall not exceed 5 ft (1.5 m). If necessary, a tremie shall be used to meet this requirement. The maximum distance of horizontal flow from the point of deposit shall be 25 ft (7.6 m), unless approved otherwise by the Engineer. For drilled shafts, free fall placement will not be permitted.”

Delete the seventh, eighth, ninth, and tenth paragraphs of Article 503.07 of the Standard Specifications.

Add to the end of the eleventh paragraph of Article 503.07 of the Standard Specifications the following:

“Concrete shall be rodded with a piece of lumber, conduit, or vibrator if the material has lost its fluidity prior to placement of additional concrete. The vibrator shall be the pencil head type with a maximum diameter or width of 1 in. (25 mm). Any other method for restoring the fluidity of the concrete shall be approved by the Engineer.”

Quality Control by Contractor at Plant. The specified test frequencies for aggregate gradation, aggregate moisture, air content, unit weight/yield, and temperature shall be performed as indicated in the contract plans.

Slump flow, visual stability index, and J-ring or L-box tests shall be performed as needed to control production. The column segregation index test and hardened visual stability index test will not be required to be performed at the plant.

Quality Control by Contractor at Jobsite. The specified test frequencies for air content, strength, and temperature shall be performed as indicated in the contract plans.

Slump flow, visual stability index, and J-ring or L-box tests shall be performed on the first two truck deliveries of the day, and every 50 cu yd (40 cu m) thereafter. The Contractor shall select either the J-ring or L-box test for jobsite testing.

The column segregation index test will not be required to be performed at the jobsite. The hardened visual stability index test shall be performed on the first truck delivery of the day, and every 300 cu yd (230 cu m) thereafter. Slump flow, visual stability index, J-ring value or L-box blocking ratio, air content, and concrete temperature shall be recorded for each hardened visual stability index test.

The Contractor shall retain all hardened visual stability index cut cylinder specimens until the Engineer notifies the Contractor that the specimens may be discarded.

If mix foaming or other potential detrimental material is observed during placement or at the completion of the pour, the material shall be removed while the concrete is still plastic.

Quality Assurance by Engineer at Plant. For air content and aggregate gradation, quality assurance independent sample testing and split sample testing will be performed as indicated in the contract plans.

For slump flow, visual stability index, and J-ring or L-box tests, quality assurance independent sample testing and split sample testing will be performed as determined by the Engineer.

Quality Assurance by Engineer at Jobsite. For air content and strength, quality assurance independent sample testing and split sample testing will be performed as indicated in the contract plans.

For slump flow, visual stability index, J-ring or L-box, and hardened visual stability index tests, quality assurance independent sample testing will be performed as determined by the Engineer.

For slump flow and visual stability index quality assurance split sample testing, the Engineer will perform tests at the beginning of the project on the first three tests performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of ten percent of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per plant, which will include a minimum of one test per mix design. The acceptable limit of precision will be 1.5 in. (40 mm) for slump flow and a limit of precision will not apply to the visual stability index.

For the J-ring or the L-box quality assurance split sample testing, a minimum of 80 percent of the total tests required of the Contractor will be witnessed by the Engineer per plant, which will

include a minimum of one witnessed test per mix design. The Engineer reserves the right to conduct quality assurance split sample testing. The acceptable limit of precision will be 1.5 in. (40 mm) for the J-ring value and ten percent for the L-box blocking ratio.

For each hardened visual stability index test performed by the Contractor, the cut cylinders shall be presented to the Engineer for determination of the rating. The Engineer reserves the right to conduct quality assurance split sample testing. A limit of precision will not apply to the hardened visual stability index.

80152

**STEEL INSERTS AND BRACKETS CAST INTO CONCRETE (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2008

Add the following to Article 503.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(g) Steel Inserts and Brackets Cast Into Concrete ..... 1006.13”

Add the following to Article 504.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(j) Steel Inserts and Brackets Cast Into Concrete ..... 1006.13”

Revise Article 1006.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1006.13 Steel Inserts and Brackets Cast Into Concrete.** Steel inserts and brackets cast into concrete shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 232 or AASHTO M 111.

The inserts shall be ferrules with loop or strut type anchorages having the following minimum certified proof load.

Insert Diameter	Proof Load
5/8 in. (16 mm)	6600 lb (29.4 kN)
3/4 in. (19 mm)	6600 lb (29.4 kN)
1 in. (25 mm)	9240 lb (41.1 kN)”

**STONE GRADATION TESTING (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2007

Revise the first sentence of note 1/ of the Erosion Protection and Sediment Control Gradations table of Article 1005.01(c)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“A maximum of 15 percent of the total test sample by weight may be oversize material.”

80191

**SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2005

To account for the preparatory work and operations necessary for the movement of subcontractor personnel, equipment, supplies, and incidentals to the project site and for all other work or operations that must be performed or costs incurred when beginning work approved for subcontracting in accordance with Article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a mobilization payment to each subcontractor.

This mobilization payment shall be made at least 14 days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be equal to 3 percent of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor's work.

This provision shall be incorporated directly or by reference into each subcontract approved by the Department.

80143



## **TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2002

Revised: January 1, 2008

Revise the third paragraph of Article 280.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Erosion control systems shall be installed prior to beginning any activities which will potentially create erodible conditions. Erosion control systems for areas outside the limits of construction such as storage sites, plant sites, waste sites, haul roads, and Contractor furnished borrow sites shall be installed prior to beginning soil disturbing activities at each area. These offsite systems shall be designed by the Contractor and be subject to the approval of the Engineer.”

Add the following paragraph after the third paragraph of Article 280.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“The temporary erosion and sediment control systems shown on the plans represent the minimum systems anticipated for the project. Conditions created by the Contractor’s operations, or for the Contractor’s convenience, which are not covered by the plans, shall be protected as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department. Revisions or modifications of the erosion and sediment control systems shall have the Engineer’s written approval.”

Add the following paragraph after the ninth paragraph of Article 280.07 of the Standard Specifications:

“Temporary or permanent erosion control systems required for areas outside the limits of construction will not be measured for payment.”

Delete the tenth (last) paragraph of Article 280.08 of the Standard Specifications.

80087

**WORKING DAYS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2002

The Contractor shall complete the work within 25 working days.

80071

## STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE

Effective: March 15, 2006

Revised: April 2, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of structurally repairing concrete.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1) .....	1020
(b) R1 or R2 Mortar (Note2)	
(c) Normal Weight Concrete (Note 3)	
(d) Shotcrete (High Performance) (Note 4)	
(e) Reinforcement Bars .....	1006.10
(f) Anchor Bolts .....	1006.09
(g) Water .....	1002
(h) Curing Compound (Type I) .....	1022
(i) Cotton Mats .....	1022.02
(j) Protective Coat .....	1023.01
(k) Epoxy (Note 5) .....	1025
(l) Mechanical Bar Splicers (Note 6)	

Note 1. The concrete shall be Class SI, except the cement factor shall be a minimum 6.65 cwt/cu. yd. (395 kg/cu. m), the coarse aggregate shall be a CA 16, and the strength shall be a minimum 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) compressive or 675 psi (4650 kPa) flexural at 14 days. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump, but the cement factor shall not be reduced. This cement factor restriction shall also apply if a water-reducing admixture is used.

Note 2. The R1 or R2 mortar shall be from the Department's approved list of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening, Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs with coarse aggregate added. The amount of coarse aggregate added to the R1 or R2 Mortar shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations. The coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 16 from an Aggregate Gradation Control System source or a packaged aggregate meeting Article 1004.02 with a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). The R1 or R2 Mortar and coarse aggregate mixture shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump.

Note 3. The packaged concrete mixture shall be from the Department's approved list of Packaged, Dry, Formed, Concrete Repair Mixtures. The materials and preparation of aggregate shall be according to ASTM C 387. Proportioning shall be according to ASTM C 387, except the minimum cement factor shall be 6.65 cwt/cu. yd. (395

kg/cu. m). Cement replacement with fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be according to Section 1020. The coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). The packaged concrete mixture shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump.

- Note 4. A packaged, pre-blended, and dry combination of materials, for the wet-mix shotcrete method shall be provided according to ASTM C 1480. An accelerator is prohibited, except the shotcrete may be modified at the nozzle with a non-chloride accelerator for overhead applications. The shotcrete shall be Type FA, Grade FR, and Class I. The fibers shall be Type III synthetic according to ASTM C 1116.

The 7 and 28 day compressive strength requirements in ASTM C 1480 shall not apply. Instead the shotcrete shall obtain a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) at 14 days.

The packaged shotcrete shall be limited to the following proportions:

The cement and finely divided minerals shall be 6.05 cwt/cu. yd. (360 kg/cu. m) to 7.50 cwt/cu. yd. (445 kg/cu. m), and the cement shall not be below 4.70 cwt/cu. yd. (279 kg/cu. m).

Class F fly ash is optional and the maximum shall be 15 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Class C fly ash is optional and the maximum shall be 20 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Ground granulated blast-furnace slag is optional and the maximum shall be 25 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Microsilica is required and shall be a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cement, and a maximum of 10 percent. As an alternative to microsilica, high-reactivity metakaolin may be used at a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cement, and a maximum of 10 percent.

Fly ash shall not be used in combination with ground granulated blast-furnace slag. Class F fly ash shall not be used in combination with Class C fly ash. Microsilica shall not be used in combination with high-reactivity metakaolin. A finely divided mineral shall not be used in combination with a blended hydraulic cement, except for microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin.

The water/cement ratio shall be a maximum of 0.42.

The air content as shot shall be 4.0 – 8.0 percent.

Note 5. In addition ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 2 or 3, Class A, B, or C may be used.

Note 6. Mechanical bar splicers shall be from the approved list of Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Splicers / Coupler Systems, and shall be capable of developing in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength of the existing reinforcement bar.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to Article 503.03 and the following.

Chipping Hammer – The chipping hammer for removing concrete shall be a light-duty pneumatic or electric tool with a 15 lb. (7 kg) maximum class or less.

Blast Cleaning Equipment – Blast cleaning equipment for concrete surface preparation shall be the abrasive type, and the equipment shall have oil traps.

Hydrodemolition Equipment – Hydrodemolition equipment for removing concrete shall be calibrated, and shall use water according to Section 1002.

High Performance Shotcrete Equipment – The batching, mixing, pumping, hose, nozzle, and auxiliary equipment shall be for the wet-mix shotcrete method, and shall meet the requirements of ACI 506R.

#### Construction Requirements

General. The repair methods shall be either formed concrete repair or shotcrete. The repair method shall be selected by the Contractor with the following rules.

- (a) Rule 1. For formed concrete repair, a subsequent patch to repair the placement point after initial concrete placement will not be allowed. As an example, this may occur in a vertical location located at the top of the repair.
- (b) Rule 2. Formed concrete repair shall not be used for overhead applications.
- (c) Rule 3. Shotcrete shall not be used for column repairs greater than 4 in. (100 mm) in depth, or any repair location greater than 8 in. (205 mm) in depth. The only exception to this rule would be for a horizontal application, where the shotcrete may be placed from above in one lift.
- (d) Rule 4. If formed concrete repair is used for locations that have reinforcement with less than 0.75 in. (19 mm) of concrete cover, the concrete mixture shall contain fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag at the maximum cement replacement allowed.

Temporary Shoring or Cribbing. When a temporary shoring or cribbing support system is required, the Contractor shall provide details and computations, prepared and sealed by an Illinois licensed Structural Engineer, to the Department for review and approval. When ever possible the support system shall be installed prior to starting the associated concrete removal. If no system is specified, but during the course of removal the need for temporary shoring or cribbing becomes apparent or is directed by the Engineer due to a structural concern, the Contractor shall not proceed with any further removal work until an appropriate and approved support system is installed.

Concrete Removal. The Contractor shall provide ladders or other appropriate equipment for the Engineer to mark the removal areas. Repair configurations will be kept simple, and squared corners will be preferred. The repair perimeter shall be sawed a depth of 1/2 in. (13 mm) or less, as required to avoid cutting the reinforcement. If the concrete is broken or removed beyond the limits of the initial saw cut, the new repair perimeter shall be recut. The areas to be repaired shall have all loose, unsound concrete removed completely by the use of chipping hammers, hydrodemolition equipment, or other methods approved by the Engineer. The concrete removal shall extend along the reinforcement bar until the reinforcement is free of bond inhibiting corrosion. The outermost layer of reinforcement bar within the repair area shall be undercut to a depth of 3/4 in. (19 mm) or the diameter of the reinforcement bar, whichever value is larger. The underlying transverse reinforcement bar shall also be undercut as previously described, unless the reinforcement is not corroded, and the reinforcement bar is encased and well bonded to the surrounding concrete.

If sound concrete is encountered before existing reinforcement bars are exposed, further removal of concrete shall not be performed unless the minimum repair depth is not met.

The repair depth shall be a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm). The substrate profile shall be  $\pm 1/16$  in. ( $\pm 1.5$  mm). The perimeter of the repair area shall have a vertical face.

If a repair is located at the ground line, any excavation required below the ground line to complete the repair shall be included in this work.

The Contractor shall have a maximum of 14 calendar days to complete each repair location with concrete or shotcrete, once concrete removal has started for the repair.

The Engineer shall be notified of concrete removal that exceeds 6 in. (150 mm) in depth, one fourth the cross section of a structural member, more than half the vertical column reinforcement is exposed in a cross section, more than 6 consecutive reinforcement bars are exposed in any direction, within 1.5 in. (38 mm) of a bearing area, or other structural concern. Excessive deterioration or removal may require further evaluation of the structure or installation of temporary shoring and cribbing support system.

Surface Preparation. Prior to placing the concrete or shotcrete, the Contractor shall prepare the repair area and exposed reinforcement by blast cleaning. The blast cleaning shall provide a surface that is free of oil, dirt, and loose material.

If a succeeding layer of shotcrete is to be applied, the initial shotcrete surface and remaining exposed reinforcement shall be free of curing compound, oil, dirt, loose material, rebound (i.e. shotcrete material leaner than the original mixture which ricochets off the receiving surface), and overspray. Preparation may be by lightly brushing or blast cleaning if the previous shotcrete surface is less than 36 hours old. If more than 36 hours old, the surface shall be prepared by blast cleaning.

The repair area and perimeter vertical face shall have a rough surface. Care shall be taken to ensure the perimeter sawcut is roughened. Just prior to concrete or shotcrete placement, saturate the repair area with water to a saturated surface-dry condition. Any standing water shall be removed.

Concrete or shotcrete placement shall be done within 3 calendar days of the surface preparation or the repair area shall be prepared again.

Reinforcement. Exposed reinforcement bars shall be cleaned of concrete and corrosion by blast cleaning. After cleaning, all exposed reinforcement shall be carefully evaluated to determine if replacement or additional reinforcement bars are required.

Reinforcing bars that have been cut or have lost 25 percent or more of their original cross sectional area shall be supplemented by new in kind reinforcement bars. New bars shall be lapped a minimum of 32 bar diameters to existing bars. A mechanical bar splicer shall be used when it is not feasible to provide the minimum bar lap. No welding of bars shall be performed.

Intersecting reinforcement bars shall be tightly secured to each other using 0.006 in. (1.6 mm) or heavier gauge tie wire, and shall be adequately supported to minimize vibration during concrete placement or application of shotcrete.

For reinforcement bar locations with less than 0.75 in. (19 mm) of cover, protective coat shall be applied to the completed repair. The application of the protective coat shall be according to Article 503.19, 2nd paragraph, except blast cleaning shall be performed to remove curing compound.

The Contractor shall anchor the new concrete to the existing concrete with 3/4 in. (19 mm) diameter hook bolts for all repair areas where the depth of concrete removal is greater than 8 in. (205 mm) and there is no existing reinforcement extending into the repair area. The hook bolts shall be spaced at 15 in. (380 mm) maximum centers both vertically and horizontally, and shall be a minimum of 12 in. (305 mm) away from the perimeter of the repair. The hook bolts shall be installed according to Section 584.

Repair Methods. All repair areas shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer prior to placement of the concrete or application of the shotcrete.

- (a) Formed Concrete Repair. Falsework shall be according to Article 503.05. Forms shall be according to Article 503.06. Formwork shall provide a smooth and uniform concrete finish, and shall approximately match the existing concrete structure. Formwork shall be

mortar tight and closely fitted where they adjoin the existing concrete surface to prevent leakage. Air vents may be provided to reduce voids and improve surface appearance. The Contractor may use exterior mechanical vibration, as approved by the Engineer, to release air pockets that may be entrapped.

The concrete for formed concrete repair shall be a Class SI Concrete, or a packaged R1 or R2 Mortar with coarse aggregate added, or a package Normal Weight Concrete at the Contractor's option. The concrete shall be placed and consolidated according to Article 503.07. The concrete shall not be placed when frost is present on the surface of the repair area, or the surface temperature of the repair area is less than 40 °F (4 °C). All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

Curing shall be done according to Article 1020.13.

If temperatures below 45°F (7°C) are forecast during the curing period, protection methods shall be used. Protection Method I according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), or Protection Method II according to Article 1020.13(d)(2) shall be used during the curing period.

The surfaces of the completed repair shall be finished according to Article 503.15.

- (b) Shotcrete. Shotcrete shall be tested by the Engineer for air content according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 152. Obtain the sample in a damp, non-absorbent container from the discharge end of the nozzle.

For compressive strength of shotcrete, a 18 x 18 x 3.5 in. (457 x 457 x 89 mm) test panel shall be shot by the Contractor for testing by the Engineer. A steel form test panel shall have a minimum thickness of 3/16 in. (5 mm) for the bottom and sides. A wood form test panel shall have a minimum 3/4 in. (19 mm) thick bottom, and a minimum 1.5 in. (38 mm) thickness for the sides. The test panel shall be cured according to Article 1020.13 (a) (3) or (5) while stored at the jobsite and during delivery to the laboratory. After delivery to the laboratory for testing, curing and testing shall be according to ASTM C 1140.

The method of alignment control (i.e. ground wires, guide strips, depth gages, depth probes, and formwork) to ensure the specified shotcrete thickness and reinforcing bar cover is obtained shall be according to ACI 506R. Ground wires shall be removed after completion of cutting operations. Guide strips and formwork shall be of dimensions and a configuration that do not prevent proper application of shotcrete. Metal depth gauges shall be cut 1/4 in. (6 mm) below the finished surface. All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

The shotcrete shall not be applied when the air temperature is below 45°F (7°C) and falling or below 40°F (4°C). Shotcrete shall not be applied when the air temperature is greater than 90°F (32°C). The applied shotcrete shall have a minimum temperature of 50°F (10°C) and a maximum temperature of 90°F (32°C). The shotcrete shall not be



applied during periods of rain unless protective covers or enclosures are installed. The shotcrete shall not be applied when frost is present on the surface of the repair area, or the surface temperature of the repair area is less than 40°F (4°C). If necessary, lighting shall be provided to provide a clear view of the shooting area.

The shotcrete shall be applied according to ACI 506R, and shall be done in a manner that does not result in cold joints, laminations, sandy areas, voids, sags, or separations. In addition, the shotcrete shall be applied in a manner that results in maximum densification of the shotcrete. Shotcrete which is identified as being unacceptable while still plastic shall be removed and re-applied.

The nozzle shall normally be at a distance of 2 to 5 ft. (0.6 to 1.5 m) from the receiving surface, and shall be oriented at right angles to the receiving surface. Exceptions to this requirement will be permitted to fill corners, encase large diameter reinforcing bars, or as approved by the Engineer. For any exception, the nozzle shall never be oriented more than 45 degrees from the surface. Care shall be taken to keep the front face of the reinforcement bar clean during shooting operations. Shotcrete shall be built up from behind the reinforcement bar. Accumulations of rebound and overspray shall be continuously removed prior to application of new shotcrete. Rebound material shall not be incorporated in the work.

Whenever possible, shotcrete shall be applied to the full thickness in a single layer. The maximum thickness shall be 4 in. (100 mm) unless the shotcrete is applied from above on a horizontal surface, or a thicker application is approved by the Engineer. When two or more layers are required, the minimum number shall be used and shall be done in a manner without sagging or separation. A flash coat (i.e. a thin layer of up to 1/4 in. (6 mm) applied shotcrete) may be used as the final lift for overhead applications.

Prior to application of a succeeding layer of shotcrete, the initial layer of shotcrete shall be prepared according to the surface preparation and reinforcement bar cleaning requirements. Upon completion of the surface preparation and reinforcement bar treatment, water shall be applied according to the surface preparation requirements unless the surface is moist. The second layer of shotcrete shall then be applied within 30 minutes.

Shotcrete shall be cut back to line and grade using trowels, cutting rods, screeds or other suitable devices. The shotcrete shall be allowed to stiffen sufficiently before cutting. Cutting shall not cause cracks or delaminations in the shotcrete. For depressions, cut material may be used for small areas. Rebound material shall not be incorporated in the work. For the final finish, a wood float shall be used to approximately match the existing concrete texture. All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

Cotton mats shall be applied, according to Article 1020.13(a)(5), to the exposed layer of shotcrete within 10 minutes after finishing, and wet curing shall begin immediately. As an

alternative, Type I curing compound shall be applied within 10 minutes and moist curing with cotton mats shall begin within 3 hours.

When a shotcrete layer is to be covered by a succeeding shotcrete layer within 36 hours, the repair area shall be protected with intermittent hand fogging, or wet curing with either burlap or cotton mats shall begin within 10 minutes. Intermittent hand fogging may be used only for the first hour. Thereafter, wet curing with burlap or cotton mats shall be used until the succeeding shotcrete layer is applied. Intermittent hand fogging may be extended to the first hour and a half if the succeeding shotcrete layer is applied by the end of this time.

The curing period shall be for 7 days, except when there is a succeeding layer of shotcrete. In this instance, the initial shotcrete layer shall be cured until the surface preparation and reinforcement bar treatment is started.

If temperatures below 45°F (7°C) are forecast during the curing period, protection methods shall be used. Protection Method I according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), or Protection Method II according to Article 1020.13(d)(2) shall be used during the curing period

Inspection of Completed Work. The Contractor shall provide ladders or other appropriate equipment for the Engineer to inspect the repaired areas. After curing but no sooner than 28 days after placement of concrete or shooting of shotcrete, the repair shall be examined for conformance with original dimensions, cracks, voids, and delaminations. Sounding for delaminations will be done with a hammer or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

The repaired area shall be removed and replaced, as determined by the Engineer, for nonconformance with original dimensions, surface cracks greater than 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) in width, map cracking with a crack spacing in any direction of 18 in. (0.45 m) or less, voids, or delaminations.

If a nonconforming repair is allowed to remain in place, cracks 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) or less shall be repaired with epoxy according to Section 590. For cracks less than 0.007 in. (2 mm), the epoxy may be applied to the surface of the crack. Voids shall be repaired according to Article 503.15.

Publications and Personnel Requirements. The Contractor shall provide a current copy of ACI 506R to the Engineer a minimum of one week prior to start of construction.

The shotcrete crew foreman shall have current American Concrete Institute (ACI) nozzle men certification for vertical wet and overhead wet applications. A copy of the certificate shall be given to the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet (square meters). For a repair at a corner, both sides will be measured.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE (DEPTH GREATER THAN 5 IN. (125 MM)), STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE (DEPTH EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 5 IN. (125 MM)).

When there is no pay item for temporary shoring or cribbing, the work to design, install, and remove the temporary shoring and cribbing will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

The furnishing and installation of supplemental reinforcement bars, mechanical bar splicers, hook bolts, and protective coat will be paid according to Article 109.04.

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS  
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

	Page
I. General .....	1
II. Nondiscrimination .....	1
III. Nonsegregated Facilities .....	3
IV. Payment of Predetermined Minimum Wage.....	3
V. Statements and Payrolls .....	6
VI. Record of Materials, Supplies, and Labor.....	7
VIII. Safety: Accident Prevention .....	7
IX. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects.....	7
X. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act .....	8
XI. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility, and Voluntary Exclusion .....	8
XII. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying .....	9

**ATTACHMENTS**

- A. Employment Preference for Appalachian Contracts  
(included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. These contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

2. Except as otherwise provided for in each section, the contractor shall insert in each subcontract all of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions, and further require their inclusion in any lower tier subcontract or purchase order that may in turn be made. The Required Contract Provisions shall not be incorporated by reference in any case. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with these Required Contract Provisions.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions shall be sufficient grounds for termination of the contract.

4. A breach of the following clauses of the Required Contract Provisions may also be grounds for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.12:

- Section I, paragraph 2;
- Section IV, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4 and 7;
- Section V, paragraphs 1 and 2a through 2g.

5. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of Section IV (except paragraph 5) and Section V of these Required Contract Provisions shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) as set forth in 29 CFR 5, 6 and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the DOL, or the contractor's employees or their representatives.

6. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not:

- a. Discriminate against labor from any other State, possession, or territory of the United States (except for employment preference for Appalachian contracts, when applicable, as specified in Attachment A), or
- b. Employ convict labor for any purpose within the limits of the project unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION**

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630 and 41 CFR 60 (and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The Equal Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications set forth under 41 CFR 60-4.3 and the provisions of the American Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the State highway agency (SHA) and the Federal Government in carrying out EEO obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as his operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job-training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the SHA contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for an must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active contractor program of EEO and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above

agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employees referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish which such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. (The DOL has held that where implementation of such agreements have the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)

c. The contractor will encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any

evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the contractor either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use best efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to

the SHA and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or quailifiable minority group persons and women. (The DOL has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the SHA.

8. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers of his/her EEO obligations under this contract.

b. Disadvantaged business enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR 23, shall have equal opportunity to compete for and perform subcontracts which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract. The contractor will use his best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority group and female representation among their employees. Contractors shall obtain lists of DBE construction firms from SHA personnel.

c. The contractor will use his best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

9. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the SHA and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women;

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees; and

(4) The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority and female representation among their employees.

b. The contractors will submit an annual report to the SHA each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

a. By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement or purchase order, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, material supplier, or vendor, as appropriate, certifies that the firm does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that the firm does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The firm agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the EEO provisions of this contract. The firm further certifies that no employee will be denied access to adequate facilities on the basis of sex or disability.

b. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, timeclocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive, or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age or disability, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The only exception will be for the disabled when the demands for accessibility override (e.g. disabled parking).

c. The contractor agrees that it has obtained or will obtain identical certification from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to award of subcontracts or consummation of material supply agreements of \$10,000 or more and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

### IV. PAYMENT OF PREDETERMINED MINIMUM WAGE

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt.)

#### 1. General:

a. All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account [except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations (29 CFR 3) issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c)] the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment. The payment shall be computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter "the wage determination") which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the

contractor or its subcontractors and such laborers and mechanics. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 2 of this Section IV and the DOL poster (WH-1321) or Form FHWA-1495) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. For the purpose of this Section, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of Section IV, paragraph 3b, hereof. Also, for the purpose of this Section, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraphs 4 and 5 of this Section IV.

b. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.

c. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Act and related acts contained in 29 CFR 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

## 2. Classification:

a. The SHA contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics employed under the contract, which is not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination.

b. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification, wage rate and fringe benefits only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) the work to be performed by the additional classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;

(2) the additional classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry;

(3) the proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and

(4) with respect to helpers, when such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.

c. If the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers and mechanics (if known) to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the DOL, Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or

disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

d. In the event the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the question, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. Said Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

e. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 2c or 2d of this Section IV shall be paid to all workers performing work in the additional classification from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

## 3. Payment of Fringe Benefits:

a. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly case equivalent thereof.

b. If the contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he/she may consider as a part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any cost reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## 4. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOL) and Helpers:

### a. Apprentices:

(1) Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the DOL, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his/her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State apprenticeship agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

(2) The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyman-level employees on the job site in any craft classification shall not

be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate listed in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor or subcontractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman-level hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

(3) Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator for the Wage and Hour Division determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

(4) In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the comparable work performed by regular employees until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees:

(1) Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the DOL, Employment and Training Administration.

(2) The ratio of trainees to journeyman-level employees on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(3) Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his/her level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits

Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman-level wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices, in which cases such trainees shall receive the same fringe benefits as apprentices.

(4) In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Helpers:

Helpers will be permitted to work on a project if the helper classification is specified and defined on the applicable wage determination or is approved pursuant to the conformance procedure set forth in Section IV. 2. Any worker listed on a payroll at a helper wage rate, who is not a helper under a approved definition, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed.

5. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOT):

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

6. Withholding:

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from the contractor or subcontractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements which is held by the same prime contractor, as much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainee's and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the SHA contracting officer may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

7. Overtime Requirements:

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen, or guards (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers described in paragraphs 4 and 5 above) shall require or permit any laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard in any workweek in which he/she is employed on such work, to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than one-and-one-half times his/her basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.



## 8. Violation:

Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages: In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7 above, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible thereof shall be liable to the affected employee for his/her unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such employee was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 7.

## 9. Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages:

The SHA shall, upon its own action or upon written request of any authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 8 above.

## V. STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural collectors, which are exempt.)

### 1. Compliance with Copeland Regulations (29 CFR 3):

The contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

### 2. Payrolls and Payroll Records:

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor and each subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract for all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen, helpers, and guards working at the site of the work.

b. The payroll records shall contain the name, social security number, and address of each such employee; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalent thereof the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. In addition, for Appalachian contracts, the payroll records shall contain a notation indicating whether the employee does, or does not, normally reside in the labor area as defined in Attachment A, paragraph 1. Whenever the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to Section IV, paragraph 3b, has found that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan

or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act, the contractor and each subcontractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and show the cost anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing benefits. Contractors or subcontractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprentices and trainees, and ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

c. Each contractor and subcontractor shall furnish, each week in which any contract work is performed, to the SHA resident engineer a payroll of wages paid each of its employees (including apprentices trainees, and helpers, described in Section IV, paragraphs 4 and 5, and watchmen and guards engaged on work during the preceding weekly payroll period).

The payroll submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V.

This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal stock number 029-005-0014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

d. Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his/her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) that the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) that such laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR 3;

(3) that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rate and fringe benefits or cash equivalent for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

e. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 2d of this Section V.

f. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U/S. C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.

g. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 2b of this Section V available for

inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the SHA, the FHWA, or the DOL, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the SHA, the FHWA, the DOL, or all may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such actions as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

## **VI. RECORD OF MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND LABOR**

1. On all federal-aid contracts on the national highway system, except those which provide solely for the installation of protective devices at railroad grade crossings, those which are constructed on a force account or direct labor basis, highway beautification contracts, and contracts for which the total final construction cost for roadway and bridge is less than \$1,000,000 (23 CFR 635) the contractor shall:

- a. Become familiar with the list of specific materials and supplies contained in Form FHWA-47, "Statement of Materials and Labor Used by Contractor of Highway Construction Involving Federal Funds," prior to the commencement of work under this contract.
- b. Maintain a record of the total cost of all materials and supplies purchased for and incorporated in the work, and also of the quantities of those specific materials and supplies listed on Form FHWA-47, and in the units shown on Form FHWA-47.
- c. Furnish, upon the completion of the contract, to the SHA resident engineer on Form FHWA-47 together with the data required in paragraph 1b relative to materials and supplies, a final labor summary of all contract work indicating the total hours worked and the total amount earned.

2. At the prime contractor's option, either a single report covering all contract work or separate reports for the contractor and for each subcontract shall be submitted.

## **VII. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the State. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractors' own organization (23 CFR 635).

- a. "Its own organization" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the prime contractor and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor, assignee, or agent of the prime contractor.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid on the contract as a

whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph 1 of Section VII is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the SHA contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the SHA contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract.

Written consent will be given only after the SHA has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

## **VIII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the SHA contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S. C. 333).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

## **IX. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification,

distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, the following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

**NOTICE TO ALL PERSONNEL ENGAGED ON FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

*“Whoever, being an officer, agent or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or*

*Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or*

*Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;*

*Shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both.”*

**X. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$100,000 or more).

By submission of this bid or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any facility that is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 91-604), and under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 92-500), Executive Order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR 15) is not listed, on the date of contract award, on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.

2. That the firm agrees to comply and remain in compliance with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and all regulations and guidelines listed thereunder.

3. That the firm shall promptly notify the SHA of the receipt of

any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA indicating that a facility that is or will be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.

4. That the firm agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph 1 through 4 of this Section X in every nonexempt subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the government may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

1. Instructions for Certification - Primary Covered Transactions:

(Applicable to all Federal-aid contracts - 49 CFR 29)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms “covered transaction,” “debarred,” “suspended,” “ineligible,” “lower tier covered transaction,” “participant,” “person,” “primary covered transaction,” “principal,” “proposal,” and “voluntarily excluded,” as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

f. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled

\*\*\*\*\*

"Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the nonprocurement portion of the "Lists of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs" (Nonprocurement List) which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph f of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\*\*\*\*\*

### **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Primary Covered Transactions**

1. The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

- a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- b. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 1b of this certification; and
- d. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

2. Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

### **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Covered Transactions:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions of \$25,000 or more - 49 CFR 29)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "primary covered transaction," "participant," "person," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.
- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealing.
- i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily

excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility And Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\*\*\*\*\*

**XII. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 - 49 CFR 20)

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY  
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.

**NOTICE**

The most current **General Wage Determination Decisions** (wage rates) are available on the IDOT web site. They are located on the Letting and Bidding page at <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/delett.html>.

In addition, ten (10) days prior to the letting, the applicable Federal wage rates will be e-mailed to subscribers. It is recommended that all contractors subscribe to the Federal Wage Rates List or the Contractor's Packet through IDOT's subscription service.

PLEASE NOTE: if you have already subscribed to the Contractor's Packet you will automatically receive the Federal Wage Rates.

The instructions for subscribing are at <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/subsc.html>.

If you have any questions concerning the wage rates, please contact IDOT's Chief Contract Official at 217-782-7806.